

# **XS** series PLCopen controller User manual [software] (XS Studio)

Wuxi Xinje Electric Co., Ltd. Data No. PS06 20230906EN 1.2

## Basic description

- Thank you for purchasing XS series programmable controllers.
- This document describes the software of the XS series programmable controller.
- Before using the product, please read this manual carefully, and fully understand the contents of the manual, on the premise of programming.
- Please deliver this manual to the end user.

## User notice

- Only operators with certain electrical knowledge are allowed to connect cables and other operations on the product. If the use is not clear, please consult our company's technical department.
- The examples provided in the documents are for your understanding and reference only, and do not guarantee certain actions.
- When combining this product with other products, please confirm that it complies with the relevant specifications, principles, etc.
- When using this product, please make sure that it meets the requirements and is safe.
- Please set up your own backup and safety functions to avoid possible machine failure or loss due to the failure of this product.

## Statement of responsibility

- Although the contents in this manual have been carefully checked, errors are not avoidable and we cannot guarantee completeness.
- We will often review the contents of the manual and make corrections in subsequent editions. Your comments are welcome.
- The contents described in this manual are subject to change without notice.

## Related manual

For hardware related and advanced motion control instruction applications of XS series PLC, please refer to the following manual.

- XS series PLCopen controller user manual [hardware]
- XS series PLCopen controller user manual [instruction]

### WUXI XINJE ELECTRIC CO., LTD. All rights reserved

Without express written permission, you may not copy, transfer or use this material and its contents, and the violator shall be liable for the damage caused. All rights provided in the licensing and registration of patents including utility modules or designs are reserved.

Jan. 2023

# Catalog

1. PRODUCT INTRODUCTION	
1-1. Overview	1
1-1-1. Product introduction	
1-1-2. System composition	
1-2. XS STUDIO OVERVIEW	5
1-2-1. XS Studio introduction	
1-2-2. XS Studio connect to the hardware	
1-2-3. Software acquisition and installation	
1-2-4. Software Installation Procedure	
2. QUICK START	
2-1. Start the software	
2-2. INTERFACE NAVIGATION	
2-3. XS STUDIO PROGRAMMING EXAMPLE	
2-3-1. Basic programming operations	
2-3-2. Task configuration	
2-3-3. Scan the device	
2-3-4. Program download/read	
2-3-5. Program debug	
2-3-6. Simulation	
2-3-7. PLC script function	
2-4. XS STUDIO WRITE A SAMPLE FLOW LAMP PROGRAM	
2-5. How to login the device	
2-5-1. Login operation steps and requirements	
2-5-2. Solution of cannot scan the device	
3. NETWORK CONFIGURATION	
3-1. DEVICE CONFIGURATION	
3-1-1. Network configuration	
3-1-2. Hardware configuration	
3-1-3. Device tree operations	
3-1-4. Configuration editing error localization	
3-2. MODBUS COMMUNICATION	
3-2-1. MODBUS master station configuration	
3-2-2. MODBUS slave station configuration	
3-2-3. MODBUS RTU (XINJE) slave setting	
3-2-4. MODBUS communication frame	
3-3. SERIAL PORT FREE FORMAT PROTOCOL COMMUNICATION	
3-3-1. Overview	
3-3-2. Serial port configuration	
3-3-3. Communication setting	
3-3-4. Application example	
3-4. MODBUSTCP COMMUNICATION	
3-4-1. MODBUS TCP master station configuration	
3-4-2. MODBUS TCP slave station configuration	
3-4-3. MODBUS TCP (XINJE) slave configuration	
3-4-4. MODBUS TCP common faults	
3-4-5. MODBUS TCP communication frame	
3-5. CANBUS	

3-5-1. Parameter configuration	
3-5-2. CANOpen network	
3-5-3. CANOpen master configuration	
3-5-4. Application example	
3-6. ETHERNET/IP COMMUNICATION	
3-6-1. EtherNet/IP slave example	
3-6-2. EtherNet/IP master example	
3-7. OPC UA COMMUNICATION	
3-7-1. Communication overview	
3-7-2. Parameter setting	
3-7-3. OPC UA example	
4. ETHERCAT CONFIGURATION	
4-1. ETHERCAT OVERVIEW	
4-1-1. Overview	
4-1-2. System composition	
4-1-3. Communication specification	
4-1-4. EtherCAT communication connection	
4-2. ETHERCAT COMMUNICATION SPECIFICATION	
4-2-1. EtherCAT frame structure	
4-2-2. State machine ESM	
4-2-3. Slave station controller ESC	
4-2-4. SII area	
4-2-5. SDO	
4-2-6. PDO	
4-2-7. Communication synchronization mode	
4-3. ETHERCAT PARAMETER CONFIGURATION	
4-3-1. EtherCAT master station	
4-3-2. EtherCAT slave station	
4-3-3. Axis configuration	
4-3-4. EtherCAT control project	
5. PROGRAMMING BASIS	
5-1. Direct address	
5-1-1. Defining grammar	
5-1-2. PLC direct address storage area	
5-2. VARIABLES	
5-2-1. Overview	
5-2-2. Variable definition	
5-2-3. Variable type	
5-2-4. Variable import and export	
5-3. POWER OUTAGE HOLDING VARIABLE	
5-3-1. PERSISTENT	
5-3-2. M retained area	
5-4. RECIPE OPERATION	
5-4-1. Application example	
6. PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE	
6-1. XS STUDIO SUPPORTED LANGUAGE	
6-2. STRUCTURED TEXT (ST)	
6-2-1. Overview	
6-2-2. ST program execution sequence	

6-2-3. Statement	153
6-2-4. ST editing	162
6-3. Ladder diagram	164
6-3-1. Overview	164
6-3-2. LD program execution sequence	165
6-3-3. Constituent elements	167
7. SPECIAL FUNCTION	
7-1. External interrupt	
7-1-1. Application for firmware below 1.1.0	172
7-1-2. Application for firmware 1.1.0	172
7-2. HIGH SPEED COUNTING	174
7-3. HIGH SPEED IO CONFIGURATION	
7-4. System settings	
7-5. PLC COMMANDS	
7-5-1. Application example	181
7-6. Clock	
7-6-1. Function overview	
7-6-2. Application example	188
8. APPENDIX: Q&A	190
8-1. PACKAGE	
8-1-1. Package naming rule	190
8-1-2. Package	190
8-1-3. Package installation	190
8-2. XS SERIES PLC FIRMWARE UPDATE	
8-2-1. Firmware naming rule	191
8-2-2. Firmware obtain	191
8-2-3. Firmware installation and precautions	191
8-3. XS SERIES LOCAL EXPANSION MODULES	
8-4. XS SERIES REMOTE EXPANSION MODULES	
8-5. DIAL SWITCH	
8-6. AFTER INSTALL XS STUDIO AND COMPILE, THERE ARE MANY ERRORS	
8-7. THE GATEWAY DISPLAYED RED POINT	
8-8. THERE ARE WARNINGS AFTER ADDING MULTIPLE ETHERCAT SLAVE STATIONS	
8-9. ONCE THE ETHERCAT AXIS RUNNING, THE COMMUNICATION WILL DISCONNECT	
8-10. How to cancel the password login	
8-11. Why cannot connect to the PLC	
8-12. IP ADDRESS MODIFICATION UNSUCCESSFUL	
8-13. PROMPT: "NO SOURCE CODE AVAILABLE FOR THIS OBJECT. DO YOU WANT TO BROWSE THE ORIGINAL LIB	RARY TO
DISPLAY THE SOURCE CODE?"	
8-14. REPOWER ON AFTER SETPOSITION CLEARED THE POSITION, ABSOLUTE ENCODER POSITION CHANGED	
8-15. PLC CRASHES	
8-16. Program lost when online downloading	
8-17. DIFFERENT COMPUTERS MAY SOMETIMES CONNECT TO OTHER DEVICES ON THE SAME LAN	
8-18. ADD IMPLICIT CHECK FUNCTION	
8-19. POINTS FOR RETAIN FUNCTION	
8-20. REPORT ERROR WHEN OPEN THE PROJECT, SAVE PROJECT AS ARCHIVE	
8-21. How to enable adding line and section comment	

# 1. Product introduction

## 1-1. Overview

### 1-1-1. Product introduction

XS Studio covers XSDH, XS3, XSLH, XSA and other series, providing users with intelligent automation solutions. Adopt the international standard IEC61131-3 architecture, support ladder diagram LD, structured text ST, function block diagram FBD, sequence function flow diagram SFC, control flow diagram CFC and other programming languages. Supported buses include EtherCAT, Modbus/ModbusTCP, EtherNet/IP, OPC UA(Server), and CAN.

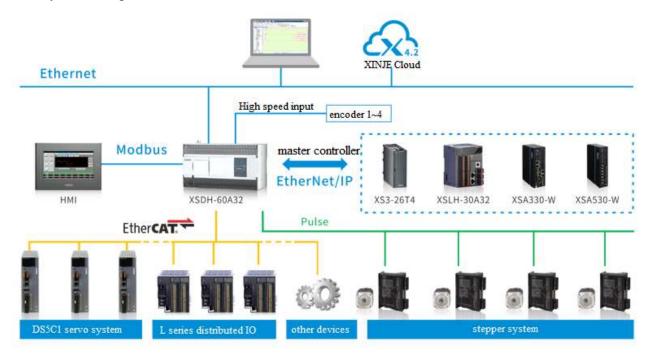
Model	Function	
XSDH series		
XD-EnXmY	N-point input, M-point output, PNP/NPN type input, relay/transistor output	
	14-Bit, 4-channel analog input (current and voltage optional), first-order coefficient	
XD-E4AD	adjustable, each channel can be enabled separately	
XD-E2DA	12-Bit, 2-channel analog output module (current and voltage optional)	
XD-E4DA	12-Bit, 4-channel analog output module (current and voltage optional)	
VD F4DA H	12-Bit, 4-channel analog output module (current and voltage optional); Isolation processing	
XD-E4DA-H	between channels, better anti-interference performance	
	14-Bit, 8-channel analog input module; The first four channels are voltage (0~5V, 0~10V,	
	-5~5V, -10~10V) input, and the last four channels are current (0~20mA, 4~20mA,	
XD-E8AD	-20~20mA) input. The first-order coefficient is adjustable, and each channel can be enabled	
	separately. (Note: Hardware version H2.2 and above support bipolar)	
	14-Bit, 8-channel analog current (0~20mA, 4~20mA, -20~20mA) input, first-order	
XD-E8AD-A	coefficient is adjustable, each channel can be enabled separately; (Note: Hardware version	
	H2.2 and above support bipolar)	
	14-Bit, 8-channel analog voltage (0~5V, 0~10V, -5~5V, -10~10V) input, the first-order	
XD-E8AD-V	coefficient is adjustable, each channel can be enabled separately; (Note: Hardware version	
	H2.2 and above support bipolar)	
VD F10AD U	14-Bit, 12-channel analog voltage (0~5V, 0~10V, -5~5V, -10~10V) input, the first-order	
XD-E12AD-V	coefficient is adjustable, each channel can be enabled separately;	
	14-Bit, 4-channel analog input (current and voltage optional), current 0~20mA, 4~20mA,	
	-20~20mA optional, voltage 0~5V, 0~10V, -5~5V, -10~10V optional; 12-Bit 2-channel	
	analog output module (current and voltage optional), voltage 0~5V, 0~10V, -5~5V, -10~10V	
XD-E4AD2DA	optional, current 0~20mA, 4~20mA optional, current first-order coefficient can be adjusted,	
	each channel can be enabled separately; (Note: V6 and later versions of the XD-E4AD2DA	
	module do not support -5~5V, -10~10V, -20~20mA range)	
	2-channel PT100 temperature acquisition (resolution 0.1°C); 16-Bit, 2-channel analog input	
XD-E2AD2PT2DA	(current, voltage optional); 10-Bit, 2-channel analog output (voltage and current optional);	
	Each channel can be enabled individually;	
	4-channel PT100 temperature acquisition (resolution 0.1°C); 14-Bit, 3-channel analog input	
XD-E3AD4PT2DA	(0~20mA, 4~20mA optional); 10-Bit, 2-channel analog output (0~5V, 0~10V optional);	
	Each channel can be enabled individually;	
XD-E2TC-P	2 channel thermocouple, support a variety of thermocouple temperature sensor analog	

Supported extension modules:

Model	Function
1110401	input, resolution 0.1°C, 2 channels independent output PID parameters;
	6-channel thermocouple, support a variety of thermocouple temperature sensor analog
XD-E6TC-P	input, resolution 0.1°C, 6-channel independent output PID parameters;
	6-channel thermocouple, support a variety of thermocouple temperature sensor input,
XD-E6TC-P-H	isolation between channels, resolution 0.1°C, 6-channel transistor output, 6 groups of
	independent PID parameters, support self-tuning function, built-in cold end compensation;
	-100~500°C, 6-channel PT100 temperature acquisition module, resolution 0.1°C, PID
XD-E6PT-P	output;
	4-channel PT100 (three-wire system) temperature acquisition module, resolution 0.1°C,
XD-E4PT3-P	4-channel independent PID output;
	It can collect the analog voltage signal of one pressure sensor (-20 ~ 20mV), 22-bit
	high-precision A/D conversion, using the A/D conversion mode of $\triangle$ - $\Sigma$ ADC, higher and
XD-E1WT-D	faster CPU processing speed, more optimized algorithm, better anti-resonance performance,
	and DC24V power supply;
XSDH series	
	It can collect the analog voltage signal of two pressure sensors (-20 $\sim$ 20mV), 22-bit
XD-E2WT-D	high-precision A/D conversion, using A/D conversion mode of $\triangle$ - $\Sigma$ ADC, higher and faster
AD-L2 W 1-D	CPU processing speed, more optimized algorithm, better anti-resonance performance, and
	DC24V power supply;
	Four-channel sensor analog voltage signal can be collected (-20 $\sim$ 20mV), 22-bit
XD-E4WT-D	high-precision AD conversion, using $\triangle$ - $\Sigma$ ADC A/D conversion mode, higher and faster
	CPU processing speed, more optimized algorithm, good anti-resonance performance, power
	supply DC24V;
	XD series is connected with SSI signal encoder special expansion module, one module can
XD-E4SSI	connect up to 4 channels at the same time, the communication speed can reach 400us/
	channel;
XD-NES-ED	XD series PLC extended ED module, can expand 1 RS232 or RS485 communication port;
VD NC DD	(Note: Only one can be used)
XD-NS-BD	XD series PLC expansion BD board, RS-232 communication function;XD series PLC extended BD, bus communication function, X-NET standard interface, this
XD-NE-BD	BD board can also be used as RS485 communication expansion board;
XSLH series	bb board can also be used as R5465 communication expansion board,
ASEIT Series	N-point input, M-point output, PNP/NPN type input, input filter time adjustable,
XL-EnXmY	relay/transistor output (Note: -A type expansion module is horn terminal, need to be used
	with terminal block and special expansion cable)
	14-Bit 4-channel analog input (optional voltage 0~10V, 0~5V, -5~5V, -10~10V; The current
XL-E4AD	can be 0~20mA, 4~20mA, -20~20mA), the first-order coefficient adjustable, each channel
	can be enabled separately, and the power supply is DC24V;
	14-Bit 4-channel analog input (optional voltage 0~10V, 0~5V, -5~5V, -10~10V; Current
	optional 0~20mA, 4~20mA, -20~20mA); 12-Bit 2-channel analog output module (voltage
XL-E4AD2DA	and current optional 0~10V, 0~5V, -5~5V, -10~10V, 0~20mA, 4~20mA), first-order
	coefficient adjusted, each channel can be enabled separately, power supply DC24V;
	12-Bit 4-channel analog output module (optional voltage 0~10V, 0~5V, -5~5V, -10~10V;
XL-E4DA	Current optional 0~20mA, 4~20mA), the first-order coefficient adjusted, each channel can
	be enabled separately, the power supply DC24V;
XL-E8AD-A	14-Bit, 8-channel analog input (current optional 0~20mA, 4~20mA, -20~20mA), power

Model	Function
	supply DC24V;
XL-E8AD-A-S	16-Bit, 8-channel analog input (current optional 0~20mA, 4~20mA, -20~20mA), power
	supply DC24V;
XL-E8AD-V	14-Bit, 8-channel analog input (voltage optional 0~10V, 0~5V, -10~10V, -5~5V), power supply DC24V;
XL-E8AD-V-S	16-Bit, 8-channel analog input (voltage optional 0~5V, 0~10V, -5~5V, -10~10V), power supply DC24V;
	4 channel thermocouple, support a variety of thermocouple temperature sensor analog
XL-E4TC-P	input, resolution 0.1°C, 4 channel independent output PID parameters, power supply DC24V;
XL-E4PT3-P	-100~500°C, 4 channels PT100 (three-wire system) temperature acquisition, resolution 0.1°C, the module comes with PID control output function, power supply DC24V;
	It can collect the analog voltage signal of one pressure sensor (-20 $\sim$ 20mV), 24-bit
XL-E1WT-D	high-precision A/D conversion, using the A/D conversion mode of $\triangle$ - $\Sigma$ ADC, higher and
AL-EIWI-D	faster CPU processing speed, more optimized algorithm, better anti-resonance performance,
	and DC24V power supply;
	It can collect the analog voltage signal of two pressure sensors (-20 $\sim$ 20mV), 24-bit
XL-E2WT-D	high-precision A/D conversion, using A/D conversion mode of $\triangle$ - $\Sigma$ ADC, higher and faster
	CPU processing speed, more optimized algorithm, better anti-resonance performance, and
	DC24V power supply;
	It can collect the analog voltage signal of four pressure sensors (-20 $\sim$ 20mV), 24-bit
XL-E4WT-D	high-precision AD conversion, using A/D conversion mode of $\triangle$ - $\Sigma$ ADC, higher and faster
	CPU processing speed, more optimized algorithm, better anti-resonance performance, and DC24V power supply;
VIETD	This terminal resistance module is added when the number of XL series expansion modules
XL-ETR	exceeds 5 or more;
XL-Р50-Е	XL series power module, AC220V input, DC24V output, output power 50W;
XSLH series	
XL-NES-ED	XL series PLC extended ED module, can expand 1 RS232 or RS485 communication port; (Note: Only one can be used)
XS3 series	
	N-point input, M-point output, positive and negative logic can be set, input filtering time
XG-EnXmY	can be adjusted; The module does not require power supply, NPN&PNP input compatible;
	(Note: 64-point module needs to be equipped with special extension cable and terminal)
	8 channels thermocouple TC temperature acquisition, resolution 0.1°C, support a variety of
XG-E8TC-P	thermocouple temperature sensor with analog input, the module comes with PID control
	output function, power supply DC24V;
XG-E8PT3-P	-100~500°C, 8 channels PT100 (three-wire system) temperature acquisition, resolution
AU-LOF 13-F	0.1°C, the module comes with PID control output function, power supply DC24V;

## 1-1-2. System composition



## 1-2. XS Studio overview

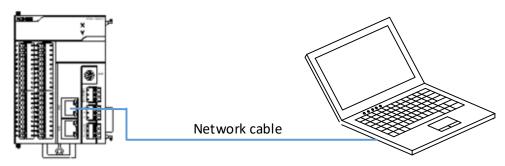
### 1-2-1. XS Studio introduction

XS Studio is a programming configuration software for the XS series based on CODESYS. Integrated PLC programming, visual HMI, safety PLC, controller real-time core, fieldbus and motion control, can provide a complete set of configuration, programming, debugging, monitoring environment, can be flexible and free to handle the powerful IEC language.

- Powerful software simulation, online debugging and program inspection capabilities, do not need to connect PLC hardware, you can complete the program debugging simulation.
- Convenient product configuration functions, which can be easily and quickly realized, including CPU configuration, IO module configuration and high-speed IO.
- Intelligent debugging function. When the user enters the wrong application code, it immediately receives a syntax error warning and error message from the compiler, so that the programmer can quickly correct it.
- Powerful motion control module. The tool kit based on PLCopen can realize single axis, multi-axis motion, electronic CAM drive, electronic gear drive, complex multi-axis CNC control, etc.

### 1-2-2. XS Studio connect to the hardware

The programming device can be connected to the PLC through the network cable, and the XS Studio software can be used to write user programs, which can be downloaded to the PLC for program monitoring and control.



### 1-2-3. Software acquisition and installation

1. System configuration requirements

Hardware and software requirements:

- windows 7, windows 8, or windows 10. 64-bit operating systems are recommended.
- ◆ 4GB or more memory.
- The hard disk space is greater than 12GB.
- 2. Software acquisition

Xinje official website service and support - Download center, download website: <u>www.xinje.com</u>.

### 1-2-4. Software Installation Procedure

1. right-click to run as an administrator.

😹 XS Studio 64 V1.0.0 - InstallShield Wizard 🛛 🛛 👋			
Z.	Welcome to the InstallShield Wizard for XS Studio 64 V1.0.0		
	The InstallShield(R) Wizard will install XS Studio 64 V1.0.0 on your computer. To continue, click Next.		
	WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties.		
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel		
🖟 XS Studio 64 V1.0.0 - Insta	llShield Wizard X		
License Agreement Please read the following licens	e agreement carefully.		
License Agreement for the usage of a XS Studio Software or XS Studio Software Package General license terms for the software provided (end User License Agreement). Please read this software user agreement carefully before using the software provided. Downloading or installing the Software constitutes user's acceptance of the I accept the terms in the license agreement			
I accept the terms in the license	agreement Print		
I accept the terms in the license	agreement Print		

记 XS Studio 64 V1.0.0 - InstallShield	Wizard		×
Very important information			4
Please read the following information car	efully.		0
			^
CDS-73294 - CLONE - CmpOpen OpenSSL implementation	SSL: Improve i	nterface for nativ	/e
[[COMPATIBILITY_INFORMATION If an OpenSSL version lower than 1 available. Therefore, the user mana System is not available as well in th	.1.0 is used, the agement of the (		
I have read the information I have not read the information yet			Print
InstallShield	< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

2. You are advised to install the software on a disk other than the system disk.

况 XS Stud	io 64 V1.0.0 - InstallShield	Wizard		×
Destination Click Nex	on Folder at to install to this folder, or click	Change to install to	a different folder.	と
	Install XS Studio 64 V1.0.0 to: C:\Program Files\XS Studio\			<u>C</u> hange
InstallShield -		< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

👷 XS Studio 64 V1.0.0 - II	nstallShield Wizard	×
Change Current Destination	n Folder	A.
Browse to the destination for	older.	
Look in:		
□ 本地磁盘 (D:)		✓ È
□; □1.7.3	CODESYS 17.30	Program Files (x86)
123	DE SP17	WINCC
16.40	INOVANCE	WINRAR
<ul> <li>□ 3.7.16</li> <li>□ AAAAA桌面常用</li> </ul>		
	Notepad++	XS Studio 1.0.0
CODESYS	Program Files	XS Studio_V1.0.0_202211
<		>
Folder name:		
D:\XS STUDIO 12.15		
0.03 310010 12.15		
InstallShield		
		OK Cancel

Note: The recommended installation path contains only English characters.

况 XS Stud	io 64 V1.0.0 - InstallShield	Wizard		×
Destinatio	on Folder ct to install to this folder, or click	Change to install to	a different folder.	と
	Install XS Studio 64 V1.0.0 to: D:\XS STUDIO 12.15\			<u>C</u> hange
InstallShield -		< <u>B</u> ack	Next >	Cancel

## 3. Complete installation

🛃 XS Studio 64 V1.0.0 - Inst	tallShield Wizard	×	
Setup Type Choose the setup type that be	st suits your needs.	と	
Please select a setup type.			
Complete     All program f	eatures will be installed. (Requires the most	disk space.)	
Custom Choose which be installed.	h program features you want installed and w Recommended for advanced users.	here they will	
InstallShield	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel	
🛃 XS Studio 64 V1.0.0 - Inst	tallShield Wizard	X	
Ready to Install the Program The wizard is ready to begin in		と	
Click Install to begin the installation. If you want to review or change any of your installation settings, click Back. Click Cancel to exit the wizard.			
InstallShield	< <u>B</u> ack <u>I</u> nstall	Cancel	

# 4. Installation completed

🖟 XS Studio 64 V1.0.0 - Insta	llShield Wizard	×
	InstallShield Wizard Completed The InstallShield Wizard has successfully installed XS Studio 64 V1.0.0. Click Finish to exit the wizard.	
	Show the Windows Installer log	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>Finish</u> Cancel	

# 2. Quick start

## 2-1. Start the software

Double click

to start XS Studio software.

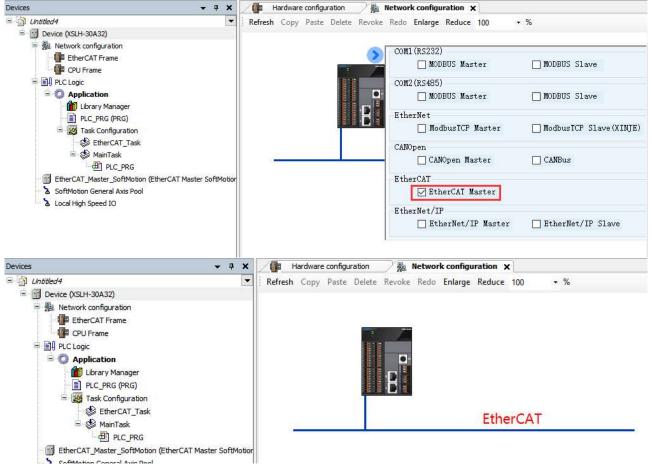
## 2-2. Interface navigation

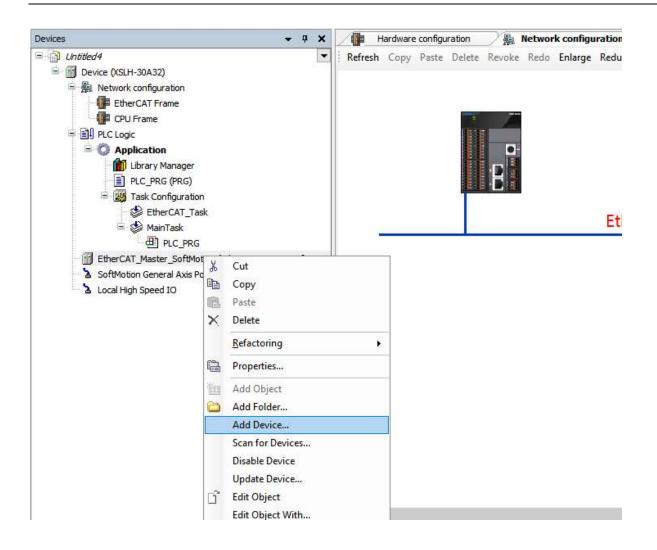
The left and right buttons represent return to the last edit position and restore to the next edit position, respectively. After the mouse click, it can help the user to locate and modify the user program position faster.



## 2-3. XS Studio programming example

Configure devices based on the actual topology.





Add the slave station through [add device] or [list of network connected devices].

a Copy Paste Delete Revoke Redo Enlarge Reduce 100 - %			
d Device		~	
	×		
			Senar Port
ppend device 🔿 Insert device 🔿 Plug device 🔿 Update device			
g for a full text search Vendor <all vendors=""></all>	~		
ne	^		
1 Fieldbuses			
Brot Slave			
💷 🛅 Bosch Rexroth AG			
🗄 🛅 Delta Electronics, Inc.			
🛨 🛅 Festo			
😕 🛅 Hitachi Industrial Equipment Systems Co.,Ltd.			
🕸 🛅 ifm electronic - ifm electronic EtherCAT Devices			
* 📴 KEB Automation KG - C6 PRO/ADVANCED drive controllers			
🖆 🛅 Panasonic Corporation, Appliances Company - AC Servo Driver			
🛎 🛅 Parker Hannifin			
🕫 🛅 Schneider Electric			
🖛 🛅 STOEBER ANTRIEBSTECHNIK GmbH & Co. KG - Antriebe			
💷 🛅 Xinje Electric Co., Ltd.			
🛎 🛅 Xinje Electronics, Inc.			
🏦 🛅 Yaskawa Electric Corporation - Servo Drives			
Accelnet EtherCAT Drive (CoE) SoftMotion			
Affinity in RFC mode SoftMotion		~	
Affinity SoftMotion		>	🗾 List of network connected devices 🛅 Properties
KD EtherCAT Drive (CoE) SoftMotion	10.0		
AV2000_B110 EtherCAT Drive (CoE) SoftMation	~		

#### 2-3-1. Basic programming operations

- 1. Start XS Studio
- (1) Set administrator rights

In the Win7 system, you need to open the software with the administrator permission. Find the XS Studio.EXE file in the default installation path of XS Studio, select the file, right-click the file, and select Properties. Check the box of "Run This Program as an administrator" or "Run this program as an administrator" and click "OK" to confirm, as shown in the figure. After confirmation, the XS Studio system will automatically enter XS Studio with administrator permission by default every time XS Studio is run.

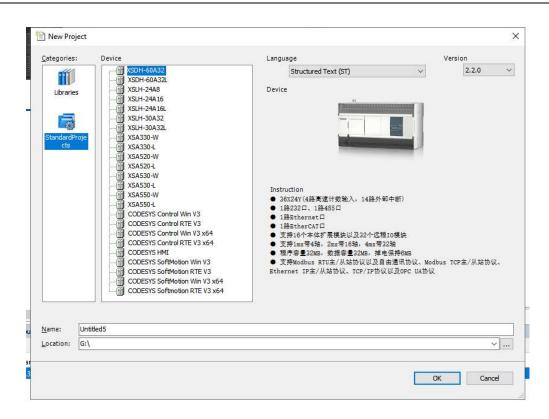
VisualEditor.dll	1/26/2021 2:28 PM Applicatio	n exten
VisualElem.dll	1/26/2021 2:28 PM Applicatio	n exten
🗟 VisualElemRepository.dll	1/26/2021 2:28 PM Applicatio	n exten
VisualObject.dll	XS Studio.exe Properties	×
<ul> <li>VisualStyles.dll</li> <li>VisualStylesEditor.exe</li> <li>VisualStylesEditor.exe.conf</li> <li>VisuElementToolkit.dll</li> <li>VisuGenerated.dll</li> <li>VisuInterfaceExtensions.dll</li> <li>WatchList.dll</li> <li>WebBrowserIntegration.dll</li> <li>WorkspaceEditor.dll</li> <li>WorkspaceObject.dll</li> <li>XINJEDeviceManage.dll</li> <li>XinjeWebsite.html</li> </ul>	General       Compatibility       Security       Details       Previous Version         If this program isn't working correctly on this version of Wind try nunning the compatibility troubleshooter.       It is program isn't working correctly on this version of Wind try nunning the compatibility troubleshooter.         Run compatibility troubleshooter       How do I choose compatibility settings manually?         Compatibility mode       Run this program in compatibility mode for:         Windows: 8       Settings         Reduced color mode       Reduced color mode	
🐇 XS Studio.exe	8-bit (256) color 🛛 🗸	
XS Studio.exe.config	Run in 640 x 480 screen resolution	
XSConfigurationInterface. XSControls.dll XSCore.dll XSDeviceBase.dll	Run this program as an administrator     Register this program for restart     Change high DPI settings	
XSDeviceConfiguration.dll XSGVLObject.dll	Change settings for all users	
XSIECTextEditor.dll XSToolBox.dll	OK Cancel	Apply n exten

#### (2) Start XS Studio

Choose XS Studio >XS Studio from the Start menu or double-click the icon on the desktop to launch XS Studio.

#### (3) Build a new project

Click to build a new project. Select Standard Project, select the corresponding model, select a familiar programming language, enter the project name, and select a file saving location.



#### 2. The establishment of PLC program file

The establishment of the PLC program file is the establishment of the running order of the running structure, the establishment of the programming mode, and even the segmentation of the data area. Before establishing the program file, the operation structure should be divided in detail, the continuous, periodic and event-triggered tasks should be determined, and the priority of periodic and event-triggered tasks should be arranged. After creating an XS Studio project, a default continuous task is automatically generated with a default program and PLC\_PRG in the task.

(1) Build the task

First of all, in the "task configuration" to manage the task, the usual project application can be divided into the main task, communication task. As the communication task needs to update the data source, it will be placed in a relatively high task priority level and short cycle time. In addition, if motion control is involved in the project, it will also be separated from a task and placed at the highest task priority level.



(2) Add POU

a. Custom programs/function blocks/functions

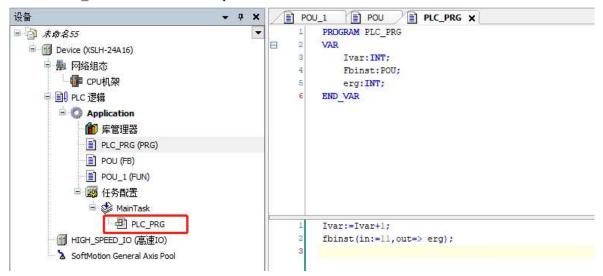
The user can use the command "Add object" from the right-click menu in the project to select "POU" program organization unit, and the dialog box as shown in the following figure will pop up. The user can choose to add programs, function blocks or functions, and the corresponding programming language can be selected from the drop-down menu. After adding, you can view the corresponding properties in the program organization unit parentheses in the project device tree on the left, FB as a function block, FUN as a function, and PRG as a program.

evices	<b>→</b> 쿠 X		work con
Untitled4		<b>Refresh</b> Copy Paste Delete Revoke Re	do Enla
Device (XSLH-30A32			
😑 🚊 Network configu			
EtherCAT Fr	ame		
CPU Frame			
PLC Logic			
📼 😳 Application			
	Refactoring		
EtherCAT_M	- Several s		
SoftMotion C	Add Object	Alarm Configuration	1
🔤 🟅 Local High Sr 🔛	Add Folder	O Application	
G	Edit Object	Axis Group	
	Edit Object With	Cam table	
	Collapse Application	CNC program CNC settings	
9	Login	Data Sources Manager	
	Delete application from device	OUT	
		Global Variable List	
		Image Pool	
		Network Variable List (Receiver)	
		Sender)	
		Persistent Variables	
		POU	
			he
		POU POU for implicit checks	be control
Add POU	×	POU	pe control
Add POU	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU		POU POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU Name POU		POU POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU Name POU Iype		POU POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU  Name POU  Iype  Program		POU POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU Name POU Iype		POU POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU  Name POU  Iype  Program		POU POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU  Create a new POU  Name POU  Type  Program  Function block	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU  Name POU  Type  Program  Function block  Extends  Implements	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU  Name POU  Type  Program  Function block  Extends  Implements	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU  Name POU  Type  Pou  Function block  Extends  Final  Access specifier	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks Recipe Manager POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks Recipe Manager Application	
Create a new POU	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks Recipe Manager POU for implicit checks	
Create a new POU	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks Recipe Manager Application Library Manager	
Create a new POU	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks Recipe Manager Application Library Manager PLC_PRG (PRG)	
Create a new POU	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks Recipe Manager Application Library Manager PLC_PRG (PRG) POU (FB)	
Create a new POU	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks Recipe Manager Application Library Manager PLC_PRG (PRG)	
Create a new POU	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks Recipe Manager Application Library Manager PLC_PRG (PRG) POU (FB) POU_1 (FUN)	control
Create a new POU	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks Recipe Manager Application Library Manager PLC_PRG (PRG) POU_1 (FUN) FUD_1 (FUN) Task Configuration	control
Create a new POU	(Program Organization Unit)	POU POU for implicit checks Recipe Manager Application Library Manager PLC_PRG (PRG) POU (FB) POU_1 (FUN)	control

b. Declare variable

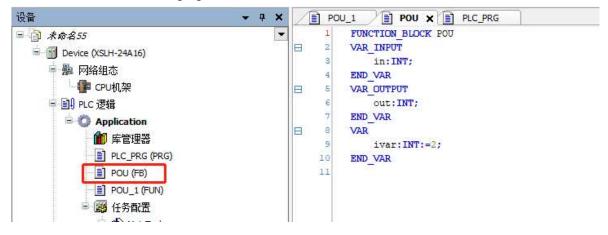
• Declare the variable in "PLC\_PRG"

Double-click PLC\_PRG in the device tree to automatically open it in the ST language editor of the XS Studio user interface. The language editor consists of a declaration section (upper) and an implementation section (lower), separated by an adjustable divider. The declaration section includes the line number displayed in the left border, the POU type and name (such as "PROGRAM PLC\_PRG"), and the variable declaration between the keywords "VAR" and "END VAR". As shown in the picture below:



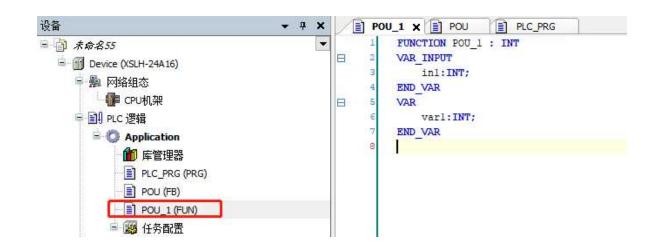
• Declares variables in function block FB

The function block language editor interface is similar to the editor interface of the program, and also includes a declaration section and a code section. All variables declared by the user are ultimately used by the program organization unit. In the variable declaration, interface variables, static variables and local variables can be declared, as shown in the following figure:



• Declare the variable inside the function FUN

A function is a basic algorithmic unit that has at least one input variable, no private data, and only one return value. A function is an organizational unit of a program without static variables. When a function is called with the same input parameters, the function always produces the same result as the function value (return value). An important feature of functions is that they cannot use internal variables to store values, unlike function blocks. The details are shown in the following figure:



#### 2-3-2. Task configuration

1. Overview

A program can be written in different programming languages. A typical program consists of many interconnected functional blocks that exchange data with each other. The execution of different parts of a program is controlled by "tasks". A "task" can be configured so that a series of programs or blocks of function execute periodically or are triggered by a specific event to begin the execution of the program. In the device tree, there is the Task Manager TAB, which in addition to declaring a specific PLC\_PRG program, you can also control the execution of other subroutines within the project. A task is a property used to specify a program organizational unit at run time. It is an execution control element with the ability to invoke. Multiple tasks can be created in a task configuration, and multiple program organizational units can be invoked in a task, which can control the program execution cycle or start execution by triggering specific events once the task is set up.

In the task configuration, it is defined by name, priority, and the start type of the task. This start type can be defined by time (periodic, random) or by internal or external trigger task times, such as using the rising edge of a Boolean global variable or a particular event in the system. For each task, you can set a string of programs that are started by the task. If this task is performed during the current cycle, then these programs are processed for the length of one cycle. The combination of priority and condition will determine the timing of task execution. The task setting interface is shown below:

Devices 👻 🔻	🗴 😰 POU_1 👔 PLC_PRG 🌗 Hardware configuration 👔 Network configuration 😰 POU 🕸 EtherCAT_Task 🗙
Untitled4	Configuration
🖻 🚮 Device (XSLH-30A32)	
😑 🚂 Network configuration	Priority ( 0.31 ): 1
EtherCAT Frame	Photo (0.51):
CPU Frame	Туре
	(€ Cyclic
Registration	Q Cyclic
Library Manager	# Event
PLC_PRG (PRG)	
	😜 Freewheeling
POU (FB)	Status Status
POU_1 (FUN)	'mme(e.g. t+zooms)
🖻 🌉 Task Configuration	Sensitivity
😸 EtherCAT_Task	Sensitivity
🖻 🍪 MainTask	

When the task configuration has the following attributes, the programmer should follow the following rules:

- The maximum number of loop tasks is 100.
- The maximum number of freewheeling tasks is 100.
- The maximum number of event-triggered tasks is 100.
- Depending on the target system, PLC\_PRG may be executed as a free program in any case without being inserted into the task configuration.

Processing and invoking programs are executed in a top-down order within the task editor.

2. Task Priority

The priority of tasks in XS Studio can be set, and a total of 32 levels can be set (a number between 0 and 31, 0 is

the highest priority, 31 is the lowest priority). When a program is executing, the task with a higher priority takes precedence over the task with a lower priority. The task with a higher priority 0 can interrupt the execution of the program with a lower priority in the same resource, so that the execution of the program with a lower priority is slowed down.

Note: When task priority levels are assigned, do not assign tasks with the same priority. If there are other tasks trying to precede tasks with the same priority, the results can be uncertain and unpredictable.

If the type of the task is Cyclic, the task is executed according to the time in Interval, as shown in the following figure:

Configuration		
Priority ( 031 ): 8		
Туре		
🕑 Cyclic 🗸 🗸	Interval (e.g. t#200ms) 20	

For example:

Suppose there are three different tasks, each corresponding to three different priority levels, the specific allocation is as follows:

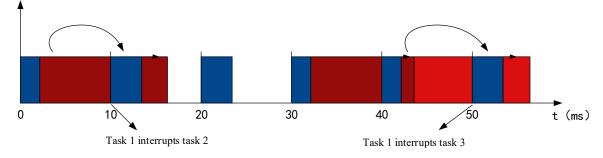
- Task 1 has priority 0 and cycle time 10ms;
- Task 2 has priority 1 and cycle time of 30ms;
- Task 3 has priority 2 and cycle time 40ms.

The sequence of each task in the controller is shown in the following figure: 0 to 10ms: Task 1 (with the highest priority) is executed first. If the program is completed within the current period, task 2 is executed within the remaining period. However, if task 2 is not completely executed at this time, but the time has reached the 10ms, because task 1 is executed every 10ms and has a higher priority, the execution of task 2 will be interrupted.

10 to 20ms: Complete the programs of Task 1. If there is any remaining time, perform Task 2 that was completed in the last period.

20 to 30ms: Task 2 is executed every 30ms. Task 2 has been executed within 10 to 20ms. In this case, you do not need to execute task 2. Perform task 1 with the highest priority only once.

30 to 40ms: same as before. 40 to 50ms: Task 3 appears. Task 3 has a lower priority. Therefore, Task 3 can be executed only after Task 2 is completely executed.



3. Execution type of the task

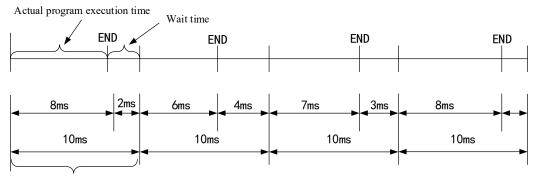
The type of editing and configuration that can be performed for each individual task. Including cyclic, event, external, freewheeling and status 5 types.

#### (1) Cyclic

According to whether the instruction used in the program is executed or not, the processing time of the program will be different, so the actual execution time will vary in each scan cycle, and the execution time will be long or short. By using the cyclic mode, a certain cycle time can be maintained to repeatedly execute the program. Even if the execution time of the program changes, a certain refresh interval can be maintained. Here, it is also recommended that you preferentially choose the cyclic mode.

For example, if the task corresponding to the program is set as cyclic mode and the interval is set to 10ms, the

timing diagram of the actual program execution is as shown in the figure below.



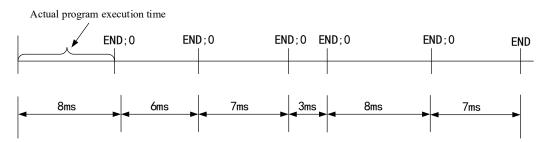
Cyclic mode set time

If the actual execution time of the program is completed within the specified cyclic setting time, the free time is used for waiting. If a task with a lower priority is not executed in the application, the remaining waiting time is used to execute the task with a lower priority.

#### (2) freewheeling

The task is processed as soon as the program starts running, and the task is automatically restarted in the next loop after the end of one run cycle.

It is not affected by the program scan cycle (interval time). That is to ensure that each time after the execution of the last instruction of the program before entering the next cycle. Otherwise, the program cycle will not end.



Because there is no fixed task time, the time of each execution may be different. Therefore, the real-time performance of the program cannot be guaranteed, and there are few occasions when this method is selected in practical applications.

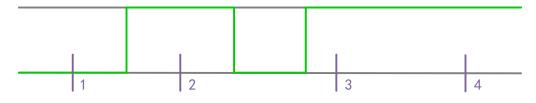
#### (3) Event

If the variable in the event area gets a rising edge, the task begins.

(4) Status

If the event area variable is TRUE, the task begins.

In the following figure, the event trigger and status trigger are respectively compared. The solid green line is the Boolean variable state selected by the two trigger modes. The following table is the comparison result.



Task input trigger signal

The state trigger method is similar to the event trigger function, the difference is that the program executes as long as the state trigger variable is TRUE, and does not execute if it is FALSE. The event trigger only collects the effective signal of the rising edge of the trigger variable.

At sampling points 1-4 (purple) different types of tasks show different responses. This specific event of TRUE fulfills the condition of the state-driven task, whereas an event-driven task requires the event to change from

FALSE to TRUE. If the sampling frequency of the task plan is too low, the rising edge of the event may not be detected.

Execution point	1	2	3	4
Event	Not execute	Execute	Execute	Not execute
Status	Not execute	Execute	Execute	Execute

#### (5) System events

The system events that users can select are based on the actual hardware target system, and the corresponding library files of the target system provide corresponding system events. Therefore, the system events corresponding to different target hardware devices may be different. But generally speaking, common system events are: stop, start, login, change, etc. In task configuration, you can set system events in task configuration.

Task Configuration 🗙				
Monitor Variable Usage System Events Pr	roperties			
🕂 Add Event Handler 🗙 Remove Event P	Handler   🜒 Event Info 📄 Open Event Function			
Name	Description	Context	Debugging	Function to call

You can choose Task Configuration > System Events to go to the Add Event handler page. Click Add Event handler to add system events. Users can select the time by dropping down, as shown in the following figure:

			AfterReadingInputs	*
Add Event Handler		×	AfterReadingInputs AfterWritingOutputs BeforeReadingInputs	
Event	AfterReadingInputs	~	BeforeWritingOutputs CodeInitDone DebugLoop	
Function to call		0	DownloadDone Exception Login	
Scope	Application O POUs		Logout OnlineChangeDone	
Implementation language	Structured Text (ST)	~	PrepareDownload PrepareExit PrepareExitComm	
Description	Called after reading inputs. Context=IEC task. Debugging=Enabled		PrepareExitComm PrepareConlineChange PrepareReset PrepareShutdown PrepareStart	
	OK C	ancel	PrepareStop ResetDone StartDone StopDone	

#### (6) External

If the variable in the event area gets an external interrupt signal X with a rising or falling edge, the task begins.

The input terminal X can be used as an input to an external interrupt, each of which corresponds to an external interrupt, or a rising or falling edge or rising or falling edge can be specified as a trigger condition.

#### (7) Watchdog

The watchdog is a controller hardware-based timing device that can be enabled by Task Configuration in XS Studio. By default, the watchdog function is not used.

The main function of the watchdog is to monitor the exceptions that occur during the execution of the program or the failure of the internal clock. For example, when the system crashes or when the program enters a dead loop, the watchdog timer will send a reset signal to the system or stop the PLC currently running program. We can visualize it as a dog that needs its owner to feed it regularly, and if it is not fed beyond the prescribed time, it will be hungry immediately. To configure a watchdog, time and sensitivity must be defined. The configuration of a watchdog is shown below.

Task Configuration 🖉 EtherCAT_Task 🗙	
onfiguration	
riority ( 031 ): 8	
Туре	
External      External event X2R_TRIG	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
Watchdog	
☑ Enable	
Time (e.g. t#200ms) 200	
	ms
Sensitivity 1	A

#### 1) Time

XS Studio can be configured with a separate watchdog for each task. If the target hardware supports long watchdog time settings, you can set the upper and lower limits. The default watchdog time unit is milliseconds (ms). If the program execution period exceeds the watchdog trigger time, the watchdog function is activated and the current task is aborted.

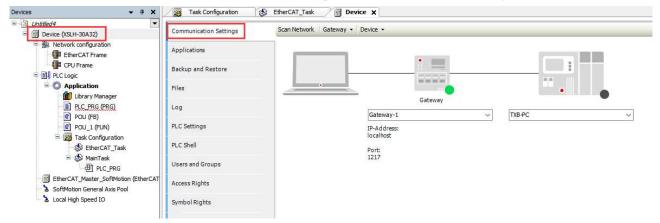
#### 2 Sensitivity

Sensitivity is used to define the number of task watchdog exceptions that must occur before the controller detects an application error. The default is 1.

Final watchdog trigger time = time x sensitivity. If the actual execution time of the program exceeds the watchdog trigger time, the watchdog is activated. For example, if the time is 10ms and the sensitivity is set to 5, the watchdog trigger time is 50ms. Once the execution time of the task exceeds 50ms, the watchdog is activated immediately and the task is terminated.

### 2-3-3. Scan the device

Double-click the Device node in the left device tree to open the "Communication Settings" interface:



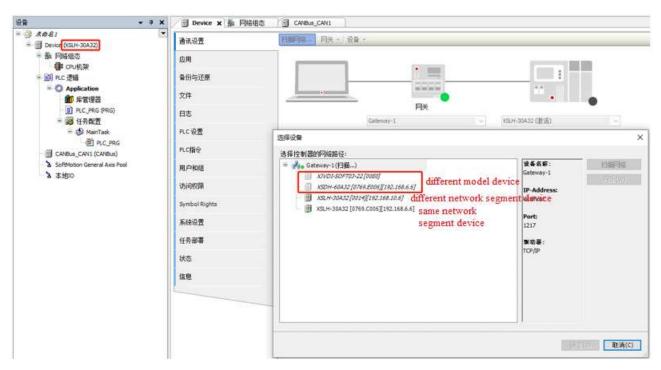
By default, the device connection configuration parameters are not modified. Click the "Scan network" option to open the "Select Devices" interface, you can start the scanning function, and the scanned devices will be displayed in the interface, as shown in the figure:

择设备		
5.择控制器的网络路径:		
= 💏 Gateway-1	<b>设备名容</b> : (XSLH-30A32	
Image: State of the s	四席(	
- []] X5LH-50A52 [0769.C006][192.168.6.6]	<b>设备机型</b> : XSLH-30A32	
	设备地址:	
	0014	
	<b>IP地址</b> : 192.158.10.6	
	192.108.10.0	
	快要动:	
	udp	
	目标ID::	
	1707 0003	
	目标版本:	
	3.5.15.40	
	目标供应商:	
	Wuxi Xinje Electric Co.,Ltd.	
	目标类型:	
	4102	
	目标名称:	
	Xinje-Cortex-Linux-SM-CNC	
	通道索:	
	4	
	序列号:	
	60B6E16CB46C	
	11	

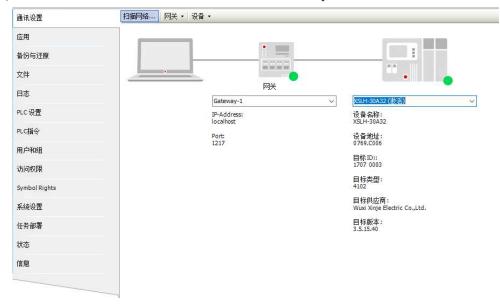
- The device 192.168.6.6 in the same network segment is displayed in green. You can select the current device and double-click the device to connect to it, or select the device and click OK to connect to it.
- Also displays cross-network segment device 192.168.10.6 without a green identifier in italics. After you select the device, you can view the device information on the right, but the connection cannot be set up.

Before scanning devices, you can open the Options menu under the Device menu on the current screen and deselect Filter network scans by target ID. Cancel and scan again. You can scan devices of the same engineering model or devices of different engineering models. As shown in the picture below:

Options +		Add Current Device to Favorites
Rename Active Device		Manage Favorite Devices
Wink Active Device		Filter Network Scans by Target ID
Send Echo Service		Confirmed Online Mode
Encrypted Communication	~	Store Communication Settings in Project
Change Communication Policy		TXB-PC



Select the device in the same network segment that is displayed in green, for example, XSLH-30A32 (192.168.6.6). Select the device and double-click it. As shown in the picture below:



#### 2-3-4. Program download/read

#### 2-3-4-1. Compile

After the program is written, it needs to be compiled before it can be downloaded. The compile command performs syntax checks on the programs you write and only compiles programs that are added to the task. If the created POU is not added to the task, the compilation command does not perform syntax checks on the POU.

The compile instruction does not generate any code, but only checks the syntax of the POU. If the device login command is executed directly, the system will also execute the compilation command by default (equivalent to manually executing the compilation command first), and execute the connection login command after the compilation check is free of syntax errors. Also, no syntax check is done at compile for POU that are not added to the task. Executing the login command generates code.

Bui	ld	Online	Debug	Tools	Window	
***	B	uild		I	-11	
	Re	ebuild				
	Generate Code					
	Generate Runtime System Files					
	Packaging User Programs					
	Clean					
	~	lean all				

(1) Build: Compile the current application.

(2) Rebuild: If you need to compile an already compiled application again, you can do so by recompiling.

(3) Generate code: After executing this command, the machine code of the current application is generated. When executing the login command, the generated code is executed by default.

(4) Clean: Delete the compilation information of the current application. If you log in to the device again, you need to generate the compilation information again.

(5) Clean all: Delete all compilation information in the project.

After the compilation command is executed, the PLC\_PRG that is added to the task is displayed in blue, and the plc\_prg that is not added to the task is displayed in gray. The compile instruction does not check the syntax of the gray POU because the program unit is not active, and the compile instruction only checks the syntax of the active POU. If a program unit that needs to be run appears gray during compilation, you can check whether the program unit has been successfully added to the task that needs to be run.

After the compilation command is executed, you can view the compiled information in the message bar, where you can see whether the compiled program has errors or warnings, and the number of errors and warnings. If errors and warnings are generated, you can view and search through the message window, and modify the program according to the prompt information.



#### 2-3-4-2. Login download

1. Login

Login connects the application to the target device and makes it online. To log in correctly, the device's communication Settings must be configured correctly and the application must be error-free.

For logging in with the currently active application, the generated code must be error-free and the device communication Settings must be configured correctly. After login, the system will automatically select the program to download.

#### 2. Download

Download command, valid in online mode. It consists of compiling the current application and generating object code. In addition to syntax checking (compilation processing), the application object code is generated and loaded into the PLC.

(1) Login-online change

When the user selects this option, the changed portion of the project is loaded into the controller. Log In - Online change to prevent the controller from entering the STOP state. You are advised to also select Update Automatic Startup program to prevent data program loss caused by the previous modification of program memory.

#### Note:

- 1 The user has performed a full download at least once before.
- <sup>(2)</sup> The pointer data is updated in the latest period. If the data type of the original variable is changed, the accuracy of the data cannot be ensured. In this case, you need to reallocate the pointer data.
- (2) Login and download

After you select "Login and Download," reload the entire project into the controller. The biggest difference with "login - online change" is that when the download is completed, the controller will stay in the STOP mode, waiting for the user to send the RUN command, or restart the controller program will run.

(3) Login-no any change

When you log in, the program that was last loaded into the controller is not changed.

#### 2-3-4-3. Source code download

In order to protect the programmer's source code, the default download does not automatically download the source code, if you need to download the source code, you need to manually set, click "online" --> "source download to connected device". The user can also set this property in the "Project" --> "Project setting" --> "Source Download" --> "Timing" option.

Compile options	Source Download
Compiler warnings	Destination Device
Page Setup	<all devices="" in="" project=""></all>
SFC	Content
SoftMotion	The project file itself is always part of the source download archive
Source Download	Use compact download
Static Analysis Light Users and Groups	Additional Files
<ul> <li>Visualization</li> <li>Visualization Profile</li> </ul>	Timing
	O Implicitly at program download and online change
	<ul> <li>Implicitly at creating boot project</li> </ul>
	O Implicitly at creating boot project, download and online change
	O Prompt at program download and online change
	Only on demand

#### 2-3-4-4. Read program

Click the "File" > "Source upload" to open a device selection dialog box, the user selects the network path to connect to the PLC, click the "OK" button. If the archive file already exists in the selected path, the system prompts you whether to overwrite the archive file.

It should be noted here that before reading the program, you need to make sure that you have done the "source download to connected device" during the previous download process. Otherwise, data in the controller cannot be read.

### 2-3-5. Program debug

#### 2-3-5-1. Reset

You can reset an XS Studio program in the following three ways: Select one from the Online menu.

Onl	ine	Debug	Tools	Window	Help	
CŞ.	Log	jin			Alt+F8	
Q	Log	jout			Ctrl+F8	
	Cre	ate Boot A	pplicatio	on		
	Dov	wnload				
	On	line Chang	je			
	Source Download to Connected Device					
	Mu	Itiple Dow	nload			
	Res	et Warm				
	Res	et Cold				
	Res	et Origin				
	Sim	ulation				
	Sec	urity			۲	
	Op	erating Mo	ode		×	
4	Ass	ign Server	Applicat	ions on Dov	wnload	

#### 1. Reset warm

After hot reset, all current application variables are reinitialized except for PERSISTENT and RETAIN variables or those mapped to the M power down storage area. If variables with initial values are set, they are restored to their initial values after hot reset, otherwise variables are set to the standard initial value of 0.

#### 2. Reset cold

Unlike "hot reset," the cold reset command not only sets the value of the common variable to the initial value of the currently active application, but also sets the value of the RETAIN variable to the initial value of 0. PERSISTENT variables, or variables mapped to M power down storage area remain unchanged.

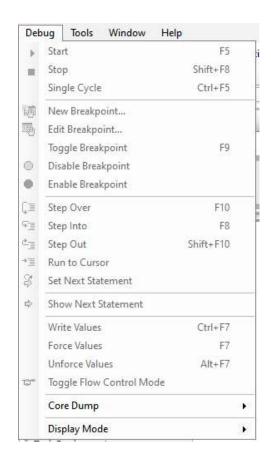
#### 3. Reset origin

This command can be used when a programmable device is selected in the device tree, either offline or online. Using this command will reset the device to its initial state, i.e. any applications, boot projects, and remaining variables in the device will be cleared.

Because all the project information is cleared, after re-logging in, you need to re-download the program and "start" to run.

#### 2-3-5-2. Program debug

The view of the Debug menu in XS Studio is shown in the figure. The main operations involve breakpoint setting and single cycle.



#### 1. Breakpoint

Breakpoint is the function of processing stop in the program, when the program stops, the program developer can use this to observe the program to the breakpoint location of its variables and I/O and other related variables content, help to understand the mechanism of program operation, discover and eliminate program faults.

Breakpoints can be set in all programming languages in XS Studio. In the text editor ST language, breakpoints are set on the line; Set on the network number in the FBD and LD editor; In SFC, the setting is on the step.

#### 2. Step

After the breakpoint is set, the program can be executed in a single step, which allows the program to run step by step, convenient for programmers to debug, in order to check the logic errors in the program.

#### (1) Step over

This command executes the current command in the program and stops after execution. Step over and step into commands have the same effect when POU is not called. However, if you call a POU, then step over does not enter the POU, but treats the POU call as a complete step, executed at once; Step into will enter the POU. If the SFC language is used, step over treats an action as a complete step and is performed at once. If you want to step into the called POU, you must use step into.

#### (2) Step into

When executed, the current instruction location is indicated by a yellow arrow. If the current instruction does not call POU, using this command has the same effect as using the step over command.

#### (3) Step out

When you are stepping in a POU, step out will execute the remaining instructions of the POU at once, and then return to the next instruction at the point where the POU was called. So, if you call POU layer by layer down, then the step out will return layer by layer up, one layer at a time. If the program does not contain any POU calls, then the step out cannot be returned to the upper level and will be returned to the beginning of the program.

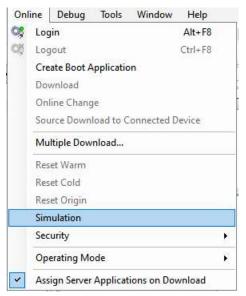
3. Single cycle

Select "Single cycle" in Debug, so that the program runs in a single step. That is, according to one run, the program executes a cycle to stop and wait for the next run instructions.

#### 2-3-6. Simulation

Offline simulation

In the menu "online"  $\rightarrow$  "simulation", you will enter the simulation mode of the program running process. Verify that the " $\sqrt{}$ " is marked before the "simulation" option, compile the program, and enter the simulation mode after there are no errors.



#### 2-3-7. PLC script function

The PLC script is a text-based control monitor (terminal). This function takes a command with specific information from the controller, enters it as an input line and sends it to the controller as a string, returns the relevant string and displays the results in the browsing window. This function is used for diagnosis and debugging. Double-click the "Device", find "PLC shell" in the right view, and enter the corresponding command in the command input box below. Enter ? Press Enter to display all commands supported by the controller.

। स्वेक्ते	/ 🎥 网络组态 🦯 🗃 Device 🗙			
= 🗿 未命名55 🔹 💌	诵讯设置	gettasks		
B Device (XSLH-24A16)	AND HARRIES			
- 影 网络组态	应用	Task[0]: Name="MainTask", Priority=40, OS-Priority=59, TaskGroup="IEC-Tasks" Task[1]: Name="CommCycleHook", Priority=223, OS-Priority=0, TaskGroup="System"		
· CPU机架		Task(2): Name="OPCUAServer", Priority=128, OS-Priority=0, TaskGroup="Communication"		
□ 国II PLC 逻辑	备份与还原	Task[3]: Name="BlkDrvUdp", Priority=95, OS-Priority=0, TaskGroup="Communication" Task[4]: Name="BlkDrvTcp", Priority=95, OS-Priority=0, TaskGroup="Communication"		
Application	文件	Task[5]: Name="MBTcpServerRoutine", Priority=64, OS-Priority=0, TaskGroup=""		
一 館 库管理器		Task[6]: Name="TaskGapTask", Priority=15, OS-Priority=84, TaskGroup="" Task[7]: Name="Schedule", Priority=5, OS-Priority=94, TaskGroup="System"		
PLC_PRG (PRG)	日志	Task[8]: Name="SchedException", Priority=10, OS-Priority=89, TaskGroup="System"		
POU (PRG)		Task[9]: Name="SchedProcessorLoad0", Priority=64, OS-Priority=0, TaskGroup="" Task[10]: Name="CAAEventTask", Priority=30, OS-Priority=69, TaskGroup="IEC-Tasks"		
	PLC设置	Task[11]: Name="IoExtIntTask", Priority=16, OS-Priority=83, TaskGroup="" Task(12): Name="". Priority=0, OS-Priority=0, TaskGroup=""		
	PLC指令	Task(12): Name="", Priority=0, OS-Priority=0, TaskGroup=""		
□ 🥮 任务配置 □ 🥸 MainTask				
PLC_PRG	用户和组			
····································	访问权限	getmulticoreinfo		
SoftMotion General Axis Pool	wh-hape			
a Solohoudi General Axis Pour	Symbol Rights	MultiCore Info: MultiCore support: [deactivated], process is bound to core 0		
		Number of cores: 1		
	系统设置			
	任务部署			
	状态	rtc-get		
	信息	Current UTC date and time: 2000-01-21T01:41:02,4732		
	(FE)/Ga			
		 Ftc-set		
		Invalid timestamp given. See required format.		
		invaid timestamp given. See required format.		
		ipaddr		
		192.168.6.6		
		netumaskk		
		netmask		
		255.255.255.0		

# 2-4. XS Studio write a sample flow lamp program

1. Build a new project

Ibraries       「XSDH-60A32 XSDH-60A32.       Structured Text (ST)       2.2.0         Ibraries       「XSDH-60A32.       Device         Ibraries       「XSLH-24A16.       Device         ISSB-60A32.       XSLH-24A16.       Device         ISSB-704       XSLH-30A32.       Device         ISSB-704       XSA530-W       Instruction         ISSA530-W       XSA530-W       12X12Y (48)希意计数%入、108分和中断)         ISSCOPSY Control Win V3       12X12Y (48)希意计数%入、108分和中断)       188216=rnt D         IBSThernet D       IBSThernet D       IBSThernet D         IBSThernet D       ISSTHIGHT W3 X64       Iff mark 48: 2288, Ide #E46648         ICODESYS Control Win V3 X64       Iff mark 48: 2288, Ide #E466488       Ide #Feb #E3288, Ide #E466488         ISTHING CODESYS SoftMotion Win V3 X64       Iff mark 48: 2288, Ide #E466488       Ide #Feb #E3288, Ide #E466488         ISTHING CODESYS SoftMotion RTE V3 X64       Ide #Feb #E3288, Ide #E466488       Ide #Feb #E3288, Ide #E466488         ISTHING CODESYS SoftMotion RTE V3 X64       Ide #Feb #E3288, Ide #E466488       Ide #Feb #E4/Add M4V, Ide /Add M4V, Ide /Add M4V, Ide	<u>C</u> ategories:	Device	Language Vo	ersion
	Libraries	************************************	Structured Text (ST)         >           Device            Instruction            12X12Y (4路高速计数输入, 10路外部中断)            18221C, 184951            188thernet1            188thernet1            支持16个本体扩展模块            支持16个本体扩展模块            支持16个本体扩展模块            支持16和条编章 32MB, 其电保持6MB            支持Modbus RTUE//从站协议以及自由通讯协议, Modbus	2.2.0 ~
Name: Untitled1		led1		~

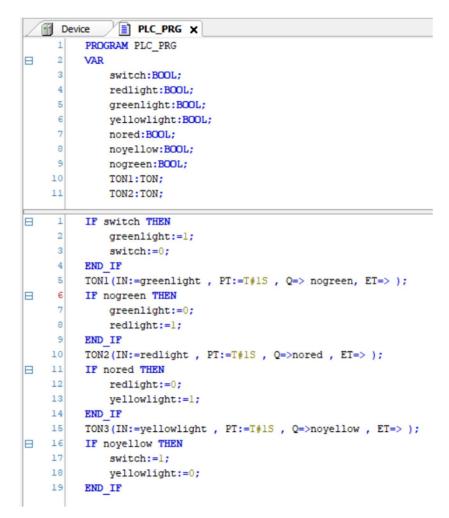
#### 2. Make the program

💥 流水灯程序样例.project - XS Studio V1.1.0

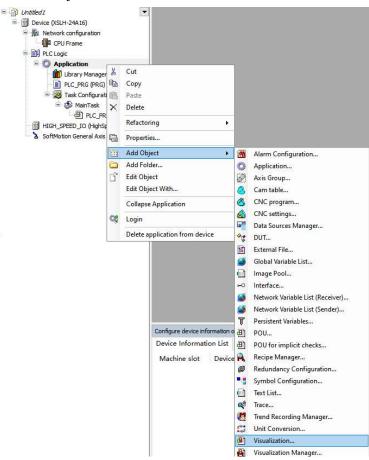
```
文件编辑 视图 工程编译 在线调试 工具 窗口 帮助
设备
                  • 7 ×
                        PLC_PRG X
■ 前水灯程序样例
■ 例 Device (XSLH-24A16)
                            PROGRAM PLC_PRG
                     -
                          1
                            END_VAR
                          3
   🖻 🎥 网络组态
     CPU机架
   ■ 副 PLC 逻辑
     Application
       節 库管理器
       PLC_PRG (PRG)
      🖻 📑 任务配置
        🖻 🇳 MainTask
          PLC_PRG

᠃ HIGH_SPEED_IO (高速IO)

    🔓 SoftMotion General Axis Pool
```



3. Click "application"-"add object"-"visualization".

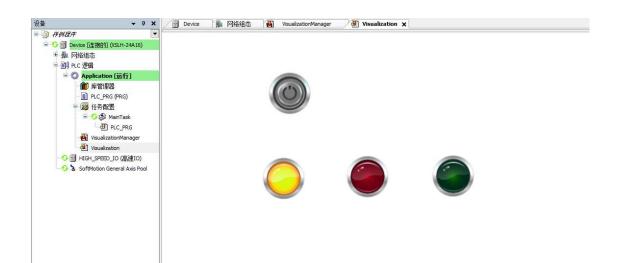


= 🗿 #MBA	💌 🕘 设置 🕘 😿	👔 网络组态 🛛 👪 VisualizationManager 🗙 🕘 Visualization 🔄 👘 法 🔠 Visualization 👘 👔 法 🖓 👔 Visualization	
<ul> <li>● 2 Device (VSLH-24A16)</li> <li>◆ 動 网络组织</li> <li>● 印 AC 逻辑</li> <li>● ① AC 逻辑</li> <li>● ② Application</li> <li>● ③ 库管理器</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>一般设置</li> <li>一使用 Unicode</li> <li>□使用当前视频</li> </ul>	字符串	其他设置 型 激活多点軸控处理 型 激活并适明绘图 型 激活标准键盘处理 型 辅用的元素变应
● IPLC_PRG (PRG) ● 缓 任务政策 ● WMTask ● TC_PRG ● Usualization 例 Usualization ● G HiGH_SPEED_IO (高度IO) ● SoftWotion General Axis Pool	样式设置 所选样式 予预约	Default, 3.5.16.0 (35 -Smart Software Solutions GmbH) / 登示所有版本(仅限专家) Button Radiobutton 0,INDEX9 (1,INDEX9 (2,INDEX9 (1)) 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1	视器初始化后间用 程序或函数调用。例如:WeatratOt
	语言设置 选择的语言	~	

4. Add visual objects, map variables

	Visualization ×	A <b>V</b>				→ 可視化工具箱	•
						▲ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■	
							Common Control
						A	larm Manager
						Meas	urement Controls
						Lamps	/Switches/Bitmaps
						Sp	ecial Controls
							e/Time Controls
							agePool_sm3
						ImagePool_	_cnc_sm3 Symbo
						SM3_Basi	ic VisuDialog
						SM3_CNC	SM3_Robotics_V
							▲ 收藏
						r i	
						_	
						, OS	
						\$	
						ImageSwitcher	Lamp1
							(C))
					100 %	a., 👎	۹
					100 11	> 🕼 属性 🕘 可視	化工具箱
LC_PRG 🛛 🕘 Visua	fization x					属性	<b>-</b> 4
		~ *					列方式・2↓排列顺序・
						□ 高级(E)	
						雇性	值
C						元素名称	GenElemInst_2
						元素类型	Lamp1
						and an and a second second	
						Position	
						x	277
-						X Y	191
						X Y Width	191 70
						X Y	191
٢						X Y Width Height	191 70
۲						X Y Width Height Variable © Texts Tooltp	191 70
					×	X Y Width Height Variable Texts Tooltp © State variables	191 70
					×	X Y Width Height Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible	191 70
(本搜索 类别						X Y Width Heicht Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible Background	191 70 70
(本搜索 类别	- 2fr	关型	地址	初始	×	X Y Width Height Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible	191 70
(本搜索 类别	S O Application	应用	地址	初始		X Y Width Heicht Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible Background	191 70 70
文本搜索 类别	Application     Applic PLC_PRG	应用 PROGRAM	地址	103bb		X Y Width Heicht Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible Background	191 70 70
文本搜索 类别	Application     Application     PLC_PRG     Pgreen	」記用 PROGRAM BOOL	地址	初始		X Y Width Heicht Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible Background	191 70 70
文本搜索 类别	Application -  PLC_PRG -  Pgreen nogre	証用 PROGRAM BOOL BOOL	地址	9739a		X Y Width Heicht Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible Background	191 70 70
文本搜索 类别	<ul> <li>Q Application</li> <li>PLC_PRG</li> <li>green</li> <li>nogre</li> <li>nored</li> </ul>	ЛЕГАЯ PROGRAM BOOL BOOL BOOL	地址	初始		X Y Width Heicht Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible Background	191 70 70
文本搜索 类别	O Application     PLC_PRG     Profession     P	証用 PROGRAM BOOL BOOL	地址	初始		X Y Width Heicht Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible Background	191 70 70
文本搜索 类别	<ul> <li>Q Application</li> <li>PLC_PRG</li> <li>green</li> <li>nogre</li> <li>nored</li> </ul>	JEFA PROGRAM BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	地址	初始		X Y Width Heicht Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible Background	191 70 70
文本搜索 类别	Application - 1 PLC_PRG - 9 green - 9 nogre - 9 nored - 9 novel - 10 redight	証明 PROGRAM BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	地址	初始		X Y Width Heicht Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible Background	191 70 70
文本搜索 类别	Application     Application     P.C_PRG     green     geneer	JEFF PROGRAM BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL	地址	初始		X Y Width Height Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible Background Image	191 70 70 Red
(本搜索 类别	Application     Application     Proc.PRG     Orgen     Orgen     Orgen     Proceedinght     viswitch     vis	JEJM PROGRAM BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL TOW TOW TOW	地址	初始		X Y Width Height Variable Tooltp State variables Invisible Background Image	191 70 70
入助手           文本搜索 索别           双重	Application     Application     P.C_PRG     green     geneer	JEJM PRDGRAM BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL BOOL TOW TOW		105th		X V Width Height Variable Texts Tooltp State variables Invisible Background Image	191 70 70 Red

5. Login the device, run.



# 2-5. How to login the device

### 2-5-1. Login operation steps and requirements

"Login device" means that XS Studio running on a PC establishes communication with XS series controllers to download user programs, monitor and debug them.

The PC can be directly connected to the XS series controller through network cables. The PLC can also be connected through a router or hub. In this case, a PC can be connected to multiple XS series controllers, and multiple PCS can also access the same XS series controller.

The IP addresses of the PC and XS series controllers must be on the same network segment and the gateways are working properly. Otherwise, XS Studio cannot scan XS series controllers. For example, the factory default IP address of XSDH is 192.168.6.6, and if the IP address of the PC is 192.168.6.xxx (xxx ranges from 1 to 254, but must not be the same as the IP address of XSDH), then XS Studio can scan XSDH and connect to it. Perform user program download, monitoring and debugging. If the IP address of the XSDH and the PC are not in the same network segment, the two cannot communicate. If the customer knows the IP address of the XSDH, the customer can change the IP address of the PC to the same network segment as the XSDH and then connect to the XSDH. If you do not know the IP address of the QC to 192.168.6.xxx for connection.

### 2-5-2. Solution of cannot scan the device

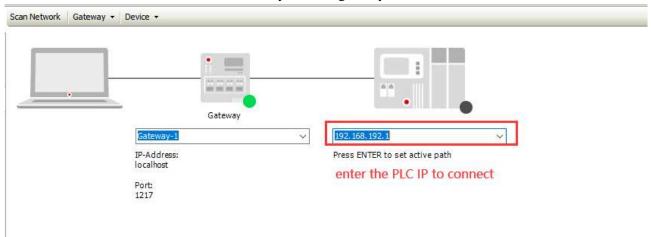
- XS series
- (1) Don't know the IP

Method 1: Power off the PLC, set DIP switch 1 to ON, and power it on again to restore the default IP address to 192.168.6.6.

Method 2: Starting with XS Studio V2.2.0 (PLC firmware version V2.2.0 or later), the device scanning function is supported different network segments, and the device IP address can be scanned across network segments.

(2) If the IP is confirmed correct but still cannot connect the device, it may be the PLC program crash (the program has a dead loop or exceeds the load capacity of the PLC), at this time you can set the dip 2 ON (power-on does not load the user program), and scan the connected device again; If the connection can be scanned, download an empty program, delete the abnormal program, restore the DIP switch status, and check whether the abnormal program has an excessively long cycle or the task period is too small.

(3) The IP network segment is modified, but if the PLC gateway is not set at the same time, it will not be connected. You can directly enter the IP address online as shown in the following figure, and then use the gateway command in the Device-PLC command to modify the PLC gateway.



(4) If "Filter network scan through target ID" is selected, it is necessary to confirm that the engineering equipment

model of the upper computer is consistent with the target device, otherwise the device will not be scanned. (5) If the above steps still fail to connect the device, please contact us and also provide information on the actions taken before the issue occurred, as well as the status of the RUN and ERR lights.

XSA series

(1) Confirm that the upper computer engineering equipment is consistent with the target computer equipment.
 (2) Connect the monitor and confirm that the IP, subnet mask, and gateway are correct. Confirm whether the IP addresses of both the PLC and the computer are in the same network segment and whether they can be pinged; If the IP address is correct but cannot be pinged, it may be a problem with the firewall, and the industrial computer firewall needs to be closed before connecting

Wind	dows Security	
← ≡		(1) Firewall & network protection Who and what can access your networks.
ណ៍	Home	
0	Virus & threat protection	Microsoft Defender Firewall is using settings that may make your device unsafe.
8	Account protection	
(q))	Firewall & network protection	Restore settings
	App & browser control	
旦	Device security	љ Domain network
$\otimes$	Device performance & health	Firewall is on.
岛	Family options	
		Private network
		Firewall is off.
		Turn on
		Public network (active)
		Firewall is off.
		Turn on

If it can be pinged, enter the IP address directly to connect and eliminate subnet mask issues.

(3) If ping is possible and the device cannot be connected even after entering the IP address, there are two possible options:

(1) The PLC program crashes, delete the D:\ CODESYS  $\setminus$  Application folder (delete user programs), and then restart the industrial computer.

(2) The device information is lost, and the target ID can be viewed through the RTE configuration interface. The high 16 bits ID of this series of products is 1707. You can contact technical support for recovery processing.

Scheduler Diagnostic Startup	File Target D Component Manager Application Log	ger
Kernel Information		-
Target Name: DESKTOP-D6	if not start wi	th
Target Address: 0014;@cens	ed) Target Version 3.5.17.0	
Target Type: 0x1006	Target ID: 0x17070202 1707, the det	
Kemel State:	info maybe lo	st
Kemel State: LOADED	Timestamp (seconds): 3610	
Scheduler State: ACTIVE. 2	IEC tasks scheduled	
PLC Load: 1%		
0%	100	5
Application		11
1. Application (running)		
L		
1. Application (funning) 2.		
2		
L		
2	If there is a program running here	
2.	If there is a program running here and the device information is	
2.		
2	and the device information is	
2. 3. 4. 5. Lest System Error Timestamp: 0x0 Class ==	and the device information is correct, it indicates that the PLC is crashing ERROR_Email: 0x1_ComponentID: 0x1	
2 3. 4. 5. Lest System Error Timestamp: 0x0 Class ==	and the device information is correct, it indicates that the PLC is crashing	
2 3. 4. 5. Lest System Error Timestamp: 0x0 Class ==	and the device information is correct, it indicates that the PLC is crashing ERROR_Email: 0x1_ComponentID: 0x1	
2. 3. 4. 5. Lest System Error Timestamp: 0x0 Class ==	and the device information is correct, it indicates that the PLC is crashing ERROR_Email: 0x1_ComponentID: 0x1	

Note: This step requires an external display for querying, otherwise it cannot be processed.

# 3. Network configuration

# 3-1. Device configuration

Configuration is the first step for users to program PLC, and the functions that the PLC can support can be added through the "Network Configuration" and "Hardware Configuration" interfaces.

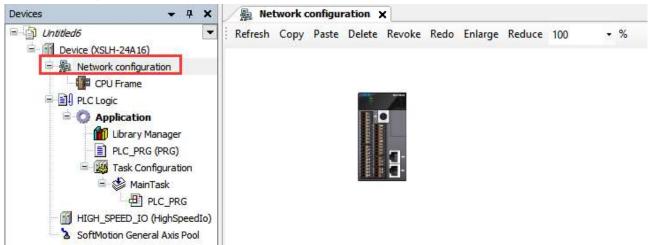
Network configuration: It is the entrance to the configuration device, which can layout the master and slave station devices through the enable window and the network device connection list, and display them in the interface of a bus type network topology.

Hardware configuration: Expansion IO modules can be added to medium-sized PLCs.

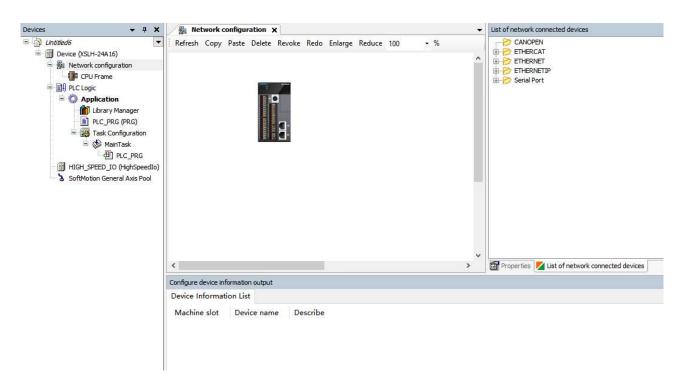
# 3-1-1. Network configuration

1. Open the configuration interface

After creating a new XS Studio project, you can open the configuration interface by double clicking on the "Network Configuration" node in the device tree on the left side of the software.



Double click on the "Network Configuration" node to open the network configuration interface, the list of network connected devices on the right, and the configuration device information output interface. The network configuration interface displays the PLC devices currently used by the user project, while the list of network connected devices displays all the devices supported by the current PLC. The device information output interface displays the name and related description information of the devices in the current configuration interface.



### Note:

- (1) The list of network connected devices defaults to a collapsed state;
- (2) By default, the device information list is empty. When selecting a device in the network configuration interface, the relevant information description of the currently selected device will be dynamically displayed.

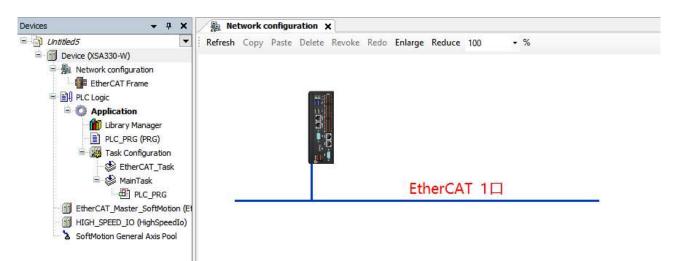
#### 2. Set PLC as master or slave equipment

#### (1) Enable the master station

Clicking on the PLC device in the network configuration will display the master/slave enable window supported by the PLC. As shown in the following figure, selecting the checkbox button in the window according to the application needs can enable the master/slave functions supported by the CPU. Taking XSA330-W model as an example:

resir copy rasic belete	Revoke Redo Enlarge Reduce 100	• %		
6	COM1 (RS232/RS485)			
	🔲 MODBUS Master	MODBUS Slave	MODBUS Slave(XINJE)	🔲 Free Agreement
	COM2 (RS232/RS485)			
5	🔲 MODBUS Master	MODBUS Slave	MODBUS Slave(XINJE)	🔄 Free Agreement
	EtherNet(网口1)			
	🔲 ModbusTCP Master	🔲 ModbusTCP Slave(XINJE)	ModbusTCP Slave(Other)	
	EtherNet(网口2)			
	🔲 ModbusTCP Master	🔲 ModbusTCP Slave(XINJE)	ModbusTCP Slave(Other)	
	EtherCAT 1			
	🔲 EtherCAT Master			
	EtherCAT 2			
	🔲 EtherCAT Master			
	EtherNet/IP(网口1)			
	EtherNet/IP Master	EtherNet/IP Slave		
	EtherNet/IP(网口2)			
	EtherNet/IP Master			

When the master station function of the CPU is enabled, a bus type topology interface will be displayed, and corresponding device nodes will be generated on the left side. The following figure shows the EtherCAT master station enabled.



## Disable device

Clicking again on the previously selected device will result in a pop-up asking if you are sure to remove the current device. Users can choose to confirm or cancel the current disabled operation.

- Mutual exclusion rule
- COM port: When making protocol modifications to existing hardware interfaces, a pop-up prompt will appear. Click OK to replace with the newly added device, and click Cancel to cancel the current operation;
- EtherNet: ModbusTCP Xinje slave and official slave are mutually exclusive, and selecting both will pop up a box to inquire;
- EtherCAT: No mutual exclusion;
- CANopen: No mutual exclusion;
- EtherNet/IP: EtherNet/IP master/slave can be used simultaneously without mutual exclusion.

(2) Add slave station

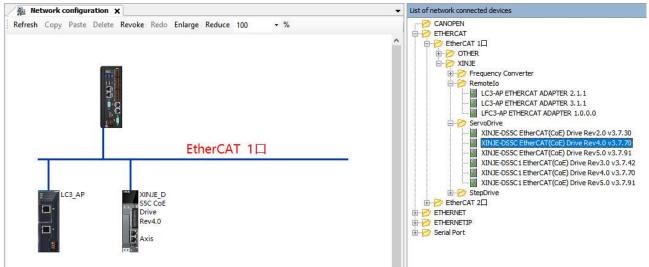
After enabling a specific master station in the CPU, you can add its corresponding slave devices under the bus. There are three ways to add slave devices (using EtherCAT bus as an example):

(1) First enable the EtherCAT master function, then select a slave device node from the EtherCAT port node in the network connection device list, hold down the left mouse button and drag it to the network configuration interface.

(2) First enable the EtherCAT master function, then double-click a slave device node under the EtherCAT port node in the network connection device list.

(3) Double click a slave device node directly under the "EtherCAT Port" node in the network device list to add it. This method will default to enabling specific master station functions within the CPU.

If the added slave is an EtherCAT remote IO device, the IO module behind the slave needs to be configured. You can double-click the device to enter the "EtherCAT frame" interface for configuration. The network configuration interface after adding a slave station is shown below:



#### (3) View basic device information

After selecting the device in the network configuration interface, you can view the basic information corresponding to the device in the device information list in the "Configuration Device Information Output" box.

🔒 Network o	onfigura	tion X	1																	
Refresh Copy	Paste [	Delete	Revoke	Redo	Enlarge	Reduce	100	•	%											
			3:																	
						Ether	CAT													
	C3_AP																			
Configure device in	formation	output																		
Device Informat	tion List																			
Machine slot	Devic	e name	De	scribe																
0	LC3_A	р	Ethe	erCAT	Slave im	ported f	rom Sla	ve XIV	L: XIN	NJE-LC	3-AP-	Rev3.2	2.3.xm	Devic	e: LC3	-AP E	THERC	AT AD	APTE	R 3.2.3

### (4) Open the editing interface

Right click on the slave device in the network configuration interface, and enter the parameter configuration interface of the device through the "Open Editing Interface" menu item. Taking EtherCAT as an example, as shown in the figure:

Network configuration 🗙 🔨 LC3_AP						- List of natwork conna
sh Copy Paste Delete Revoke Redo Enlarge Reduce 100	🚽 General	Address	0		Additional	EtherCAT
	Process Data	AutoIncaddress EtherCAT address	1001	4	<ul> <li>Expert settings</li> <li>Optional</li> </ul>	
1995 - P.M.	Startup Parameters	Distributed Clock	-			
	Log					
	EtherCAT I/O Mapping					
	EtherCAT IEC Objects					
EtherCAT	Status					
~ ~	Information					
LC3_AP						
Delete						
Copy Ctrl + C Paste Ctrl + V						
Revoke Ctrl + Z Redo Ctrl + Y						
Open the editing interface						

### Note:

(1) Double clicking on the EtherCAT or CANopen device icon in the network configuration interface will redirect you to the hardware configuration interface corresponding to the device module. Clicking on other device icons will redirect you to the module parameter configuration interface;

(2) Double click on the expansion module or IO module behind the slave station to open the module configuration interface.

### (5) Insert device

Right click on the slave device in the network configuration, and the "Insert XX Device" menu item can open the Insert Device pop-up to add a slave device. Taking the insertion of EtherCAT devices as an example, as shown in the following figure:

溜 we	twork c	onfigur	ation 3	K XI L	C3_AP						
Refresh	Сору	Paste	Delete	Revoke	Redo	Enlarge	Reduce	100		%	
				1							
				H.							
							Ether	CAT			
	-						Ether(	CAT			
	T	_					Ether	CAT	_	_	
		C3 AP					Ether	CAT			
		C3_AP					Ether	CAT			
-		1000					Ether	CAT			
-		Delete		c			Ether	CAT			
-		Delete Copy	Ctrl +				Ether	CAT			
		Delete Copy Paste		v			Ether	CAT			
		Delete Copy Paste Revok	Ctrl + Ctrl +	v + Z			Ether	CAT			
		Delete Copy Paste Revok Redo	Ctrl + Ctrl + ce Ctrl + Ctrl +	v + Z	face		Ether	CAT			

The configuration device can be operated by copying, pasting, deleting, etc. Please refer to the basic operation instructions for configuration for specific details.

### (6) Device information list

The device information list is opened through the "Configuration Device Information view" under the "View" menu bar in the software. The device information list displays the basic information of the configured device, mainly including the slot number, device name, and corresponding information description. If the device information list is hidden, you need to manually click to open the list interface.

Configure device in	formation output	
Device Information	tion List	
Machine slot	Device name	Describe
0	LC3_AP	EtherCAT Slave imported from Slave XML: XINJE-LC3-AP-Rev3.2.3.xml Device: LC3-AP ETHERCAT ADAPTER 3.2.3LC3-AP ETHE
1	XL_E4PT3_P_H	4 路热电阻 (三线制) 温度采集,分辨率0.1℃或0.01℃,模块自带PID 控制输出功能,供电电源DC24V;
2	XL_E2WT	可采集二路压力传感器的模拟量电压信号,供电电源DC24V
3	XL_E8AD_V	8通道模拟量电压 (*注: 硬件版本需H2.2及以上支持双极性)

### Machine slot

The corresponding device slot in the hardware configuration, whether it is a module on the main frame CPU or a module behind the communication slave station, starts with slot number 1. Among them, the communication slave body slot number in the hardware configuration interface defaults to 0. The first slot 1 in the main frame CPU corresponds to the left expansion module, the second slot 1 corresponds to the middle expansion module, and the third slot 1 corresponds to the first right expansion module. As shown in the following figure:

110	configur	ation	×												
CPU Frame	• R	efresh	Сору	Paste	Delete	Revoke	Redo	Enlarge	Reduce	100	•	%			
<b>HEADER</b>	h n h h h h h	x h in m is i		<b>ENEX</b>	CK-ME										
· BEREE	<b>HEREE</b>	SEEE	BEBRE	SPEE	REF										
II				MNE		-			0.0		-0.07		1	0.0	 
		2						1					1		
	REFERE	SEREE	STREE.	1.5.8 h	SIN BI										
-1	0	NINNN	NNRR	24 26 26 26	36 Ja (a)										
ED	-	)		rial	nt exp	oansio	n mo	dule							
	BE	)		rig	nt exp	oansio	n mo	dule							
	-	)		rig	nt exp	oansio	n mo	dule							
	-	)		rigi	nt exp	oansio	n mo	dule							
ED	-	)		rigi	nt exp	oansio	n mo	dule							
ED	-	)		rigi	nt exp	oansio	n mo	dule							
ED	BE	2		rigi	nt exp	oansio	n mo	dule							
ED nfigure device in	BE	2		rigl	nt exp	pansio	n mo	dule							
	formation tion List	2	D	rigi		oansio	n mo	dule							
ED Infigure device in evice Informat Machine slot	formation tion List Devic	output e name		escribe	(	oansio		2							
ED nfigure device in evice Informat	formation tion List	output e name S_ED	扩	escribe 展1 个R	S232 회	载者RS48	5 <u>通</u> 讯[	2	, 此BD 标	反还可用	(FRS4)	35通讦	扩展板		

• Device name

Consistent with the device name shown in the device tree on the left side of the software.

Describe

The basic description of the equipment, including its basic working indicators and functions.

■ Basic operation of configuration

The basic operations of configuring equipment include the functions of refreshing, copying, pasting, deleting, revoking, restoring, zoom in, and zoom out the equipment:

Refresh Copy Paste Delete Revoke Redo Enlarge Reduce 100 - %

Refresh

Click the refresh button. If there is an empty slot between two right expansion modules in the hardware configuration interface or CPU rack interface, the module on the right side of the empty slot can be moved left to replace the empty slot after refreshing.

Add devices with description files such as XML, EDS, DCF, etc., and update them in the list of network connected devices after refreshing.

Copy

After clicking on the newly added device, click on the corresponding device icon with the mouse, and the device will be highlighted. Click "Copy" to copy the corresponding device. The copy button is not available when the corresponding device icon is not clicked. Support shortcut keys Ctrl+C for copying operations.

Paste

Click copy on the added device to paste it. The paste button is not available without copying. Support shortcut keys Ctrl+V for pasting operations.

Delete

After selecting the device, you can click "Delete" to delete the corresponding device. In the unselected state, the delete button is not available. Support the shortcut key Del for deletion operations.

Revoke

The previous step in the interface configuration can be undone, and it can be undone multiple times in a row. Support shortcut keys Ctrl+Z for undo operations.

Redo

For revoked content, clicking "Redo" will restore you to the interface before the previous revocation. When there is no undo operation, the redo button is not available. Support shortcut keys Ctrl+Y for recovery operations.

• Zoom in/out

The interface scaling ratio can be set by zooming in/out the dropdown menu, and the shortcut key Ctrl+mouse can also be used to zoom in or out of the current interface.

As shown in the following figure:

Same	configuration			The second	1000	28.00			L	
CPU Frame		Сору	Paste	Delete	Revoke	Redo	Enlarge	Reduce	50	• %
PARTOALCOALCOAL	0.001									
[]·				_						

#### Note:

(1) The operations of copying, pasting, deleting, revoking, and restoring devices are only applicable to IO modules in the hardware configuration EtherCAT rack and CPU rack interfaces, disabled in the CANOpen rack interface, and only applicable to slave devices in the network configuration interface;

(2) If copying, pasting, or deleting slave devices in the network configuration interface, subsequent modules will also be operated accordingly;

(3) Import device files: Support importing the required device files through the "Tools" and "Device repository" menu items in the software menu bar, and can import device description files of types such as XML, EDS, DCF, etc.

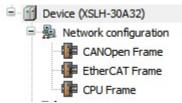
### 3-1-2. Hardware configuration

Hardware configuration introduces the concepts of racks and slots in actual device configuration to simulate modular configuration of on-site devices. The hardware configuration is mainly aimed at the IO modules of PLC series products.

In terms of configuration process, if adding a remote IO module, the communication module configuration should be completed in the network configuration before configuring the IO module in the hardware configuration.

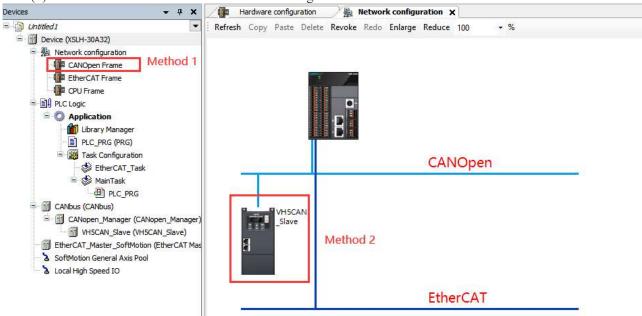
#### 1. Hardware configuration interface

At present, bus type devices EtherCAT and CANopen have corresponding hardware configuration interfaces.

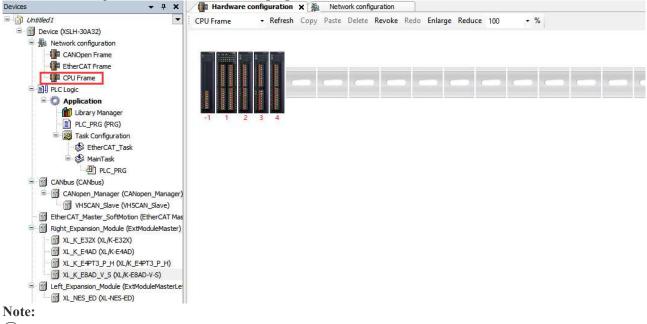


There are two ways to access the hardware configuration interface:

- (1) Double click on a bus node under the network configuration node in the device tree;
  - (2) Double click on a device in the network configuration interface.



ARM series controllers have a default "CPU frame" bus configuration node (not supported by X86 series controllers). Double click on the "CPU frame" in the left device tree to enter the local module configuration interface, and the "I/O module list" will be displayed on the right side of the software. Taking the XSLH-30A32 model as an example, as shown in the following figure:



(1) The XSDH series supports adding 1 ED and 1 BD, as well as 16 right expansion modules;

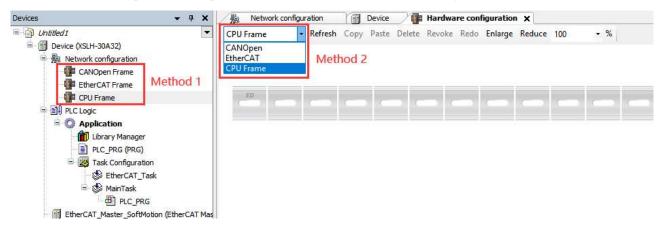
(2) The XSLH series supports adding 1 ED and 16 right expansion modules.

### 2. Bus switching

There are two ways to switch between hardware configuration buses.

(1) Double click on a bus node under the "Network Configuration" node in the device tree on the left side of the software to enter the corresponding configuration interface;

(2) Select other bus types in the dropdown menu on the current hardware configuration interface to switch.



### 3. Add module

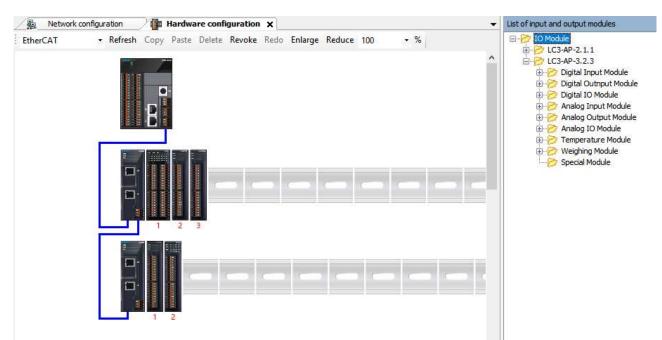
There are three ways to add IO modules.

(1) Double click the bus slave station to open an empty slot on the rack, and double-click a specific module in the pop-up "Insert Remote IO Module" to add it;

(2) In the "Input/Output Module List" in the right view, select a device node, hold down the left mouse button, and drag it onto an empty slot;

(3) To add an IO module from the back of the station, you need to select a device and double-click a device in the "I/O Module List" on the right side of the view to automatically add the devices to the empty slots on the rack in order. If a certain empty slot is selected, it will be added to that empty slot. To add an IO module to the CPU rack interface, there is no need to select the main body before adding it. Simply double-click on it.

As shown in the following figure:



### 4. Drag module

By selecting a module and holding down the left mouse button, drag the module to the target slot position and release the mouse. The drag operation includes exchanging positions between two modules or dragging a module into an empty slot, but does not support the drag operation of modules between two expansion racks.

# 3-1-3. Device tree operations

### 1. Xinje axis 402

EtherCAT servo supported adding xinje axis 402.

Add Xinjie 402 Axis	Axis (Axis) CANbus (CANbus) CANopen_Manager (CANopen_Manager) SoftMotion General Axis Pool Local High Speed IO	Cut Copy Paste Delete Refactoring Properties Add Object Add Folder Disable Device Update Device Edit Object Edit Object With Edit IO mapping Import mappings from CSV Export mappings to CSV	• nfc	ormation output on List Device name XINJE_DS5C1	C Et
	Ľ	Add SoftMotion CiA402 Axis			

Xinje axis 402 supports Homing interface configuration.

# 3-1-4. Configuration editing error localization

Configuration equipment has established some configuration rules and error detection mechanisms. For example, in network configuration, the station numbers of two MODBUS devices are the same, or the IP addresses of TCP devices are the same; The slave device on the expansion rack in the hardware configuration device is not connected to an IO module; The number of non disabled axes mounted on EtherCAT exceeding the supported range can cause configuration compilation errors.

When compiling a project, if there is a configuration error, it will be displayed in the XS Studio message output box. Double clicking on the error list can automatically locate the corresponding configuration interface.

↑警告 0 0个消息 × 🔆

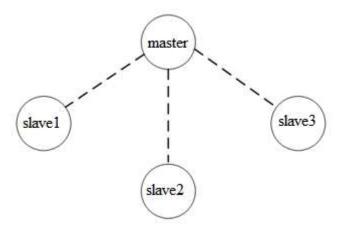
# 3-2. MODBUS communication

XS Studio supports Modbus protocol communication in both master and slave formats.

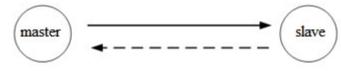
Main station form: When the programmable controller is used as the main station equipment, it can communicate with other slave devices using the Modbus protocol; Exchange data with other devices. Example: The Xinje XS series PLC can control the frequency converter through communication.

Slave form: When a programmable controller is used as a slave device, it can only respond to the requirements of other master stations.

The concept of master-slave: In the RS485 network, there can be one master-slave at a certain time (as shown in the figure below), where the master station can perform read and write operations on any of the slave stations, and data exchange between the slave stations cannot be directly carried out. The master station needs to write communication programs to read and write one of the slave stations, and the slave stations do not need to write communication programs. They only need to respond to the read and write operations of the master station. (Wiring method: All 485+ connected together, all 485- connected together).



In the RS232 network (as shown below), only one-on-one communication is allowed, and there is only one master and one slave at a certain time.



The reason why there are dashed arrows in the figure (including in RS485 networks) is because theoretically, in two networks, as long as each PLC does not send data, any PLC in the network can be used as the master station, and the other PLCs can be used as the slave stations; However, due to the lack of a unified clock reference between multiple PLCs, it is easy for multiple PLCs to send data at the same time, which can lead to communication conflicts and failures. Therefore, it is not recommended to use this method.

# 3-2-1. MODBUS master station configuration

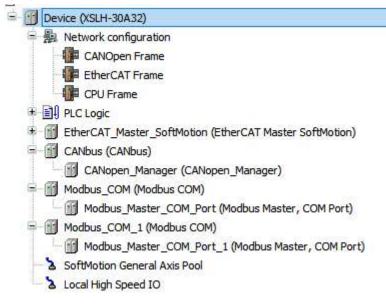
### 1. Enable and add master station

ш

Clicking on the PLC device in the network configuration will display the enabling window for the master/slave stations supported within the PLC. As shown in the following figure: Click the checkbox button in the window to enable the master/slave functions supported by the CPU, and then click "MODBUS" from the "Network Connection Device List" on the right side of the view to add the slave to the network diagram.

Refresh Copy Paste Delete Revoke		≁ %		
	COM1 (RS232) MODBUS Master	MODBUS Slave(XINJE)	MODBUS Slave(Other)	🗌 Free Agreeme
	COM2(RS485)	MODBUS Slave(XINJE)	MODBUS Slave(Other)	🗌 Free Agreeme
	EtherNet	ModbusTCP Slave(XINJE)	ModbusTCP Slave(Other)	
	CANOpen 🔽 CANOpen Master	CANBus		
LC3_AP	EtherCAT			
С	EtherNet/IP	EtherNet/IP Slave		

At this point, the Modbus configuration corresponding device tree will appear in the left side view of the interface, as shown in the following figure:



2. Master station communication configuration

When using PLC as the Modbus master station, double-click on the "Modbus COM" node in the left device tree to open the Modbus communication configuration interface. The relevant configuration interface is as follows:

Network configuration	Hardware configuration	Modbus_Master_COM_Port Modbus_COM X
General	Serial Port Configuration	Announce of the second s
SerialPort Parameters	COM port	1
-	Baud rate	9600 ~
Status	Parity	even 🗸
Information	Data bits	8
	Stop bits	1

COM port	The physical connection of the main station is selected as either serial port 0 or serial port 1
Baud rate	Rate during communication
Parity	Verification method for communication frames
Data bits	The actual data bits contained in the communication frame
Stop bits	Representing the last bit of a single packet during communication

Double click on the main station device in the device tree to open the Modbus main station communication parameter configuration window. The configuration interface is shown in the figure:

General	Modbus RTU/ASCII		
ModbusGenericSerialMaster I/O Mapping	Transmission mode		MODBUS
ModbusGenericSerialMaster IEC	Response timeout (ms)	1000	
Objects	Time between frames (ms)	10	
Status	Auto-restart communicati	ion	
Information			

Transmission mode	Choose RTU or ASCII code
Response timeout	The time interval between the master station and the slave station for response. If there is
(ms)	no response from the slave station during this period, the master station will request the
	next slave station. At this point, the input value will be considered as the default value for
	each slave station. On the slave configuration page, each slave can be individually set with
	an appropriate time interval
Time between	The time interval between the main station receiving the previous response data frame and
frames (ms)	the next request data frame. This parameter can be used to adjust the data exchange rate

At this point, the configuration of the master station is complete. Next, it is necessary to configure the slave stations connected to the master station accordingly.

After the master station configuration is completed, double-click the MODBUS (Modbus Slave, COM Port) node to open the slave station configuration interface, as shown in the figure:

Devices	- <b>4</b> X	Network configuration	Hardware configuration	Modbus_Slave_COM_Port_1	Modbus_Slave_COM_Port 🗙
Untitled1     Device (XSLH-30A32)	-	General	Modbus RTU/ASCII		
Network configuration     CANOpen Frame		Modbus Slave Channel	Slave address [1247]	1	MODBUS
EtherCAT Frame		Modbus Slave Init	Response timeout [ms]	1000	
* 副 PLC Logic * 们 EtherCAT_Master_SoftMotion (EtherCAT Master SoftMo	tion)	ModbusGenericSerialSlave IEC Objects			
CANbus (CANbus)	aony	Status			
🖃 🎁 Modbus_COM_1 (Modbus COM)		Information			
Modbus_Master_COM_Port_1 (Modbus Master, COM Modbus_Slave_COM_Port_1 (Modbus Slave, CO					
Modbus_COM (Modbus COM)     Modbus_Master_COM_Port (Modbus Master, COM P     Modbus_Slave COM_Port (Modbus Slave, COM)					
SoftMotion General Axis Pool Local High Speed IO	Forcy				

Slave address: Set the slave address, valid from 1 to 247.

Response timeout: Set the response timeout time for the slave station. If the slave station has not responded to the master station after this time, the master station considers that the slave station has a communication failure.

Set the communication channel of the slave station as shown in the figure. In this setting option, users can customize the Modbus communication channel of the slave station, but it must match the actual slave station hardware. After clicking "Add Channel", the system will automatically pop up the Modbus Channel dialog box. Users can directly select access type, address offset, data length, and communication cycle time.

General	Name	Access Type	Trigger	READ Offset	Length	Error Handling	WRITE Offset	Length	Comment			
Modbus Slave Channel		Modbus Channe	í.				×					
Modbus Slave Init ModbusGenericSerialSlave IEC Objects		Channel Name Access type	Channel Read Ho	0 Iding Registers (Fu	Inction Code	3)	~					
Status		Trigger	Cydic		<ul> <li>✓ Cycle ti</li> </ul>							
Information		Comment										
		READ Register Offset	0x0000				~					
		Length Error handling	1 Keep las	t value	~							
		WRITE Register Offset	0x0000				-					
		Length	1									
						<u>o</u> k <u>c</u>	ancel					
T I	Move U	p Mov	e Down								Add Chann	el

After successfully adding the channel, as shown in the following figure:

		Name	Access Type	Trigger	READ Offset	Length	Error Handling	WRIT
Modbus Slave Channel	0	Channel 0	Read Holding Registers (Function Code 03)	Cyclic, t#100ms	16#0000	1	Keep last value	
Modbus Slave Init								
ModbusGenericSerialSlave I/O Mapping								
ModbusGenericSerialSlave IEC								
Objects								
Objects Status								

Here, users need to set "keep updating variables" according to their actual needs. They can select Enable 1 or Enable 2 from the dropdown menu. As shown in the following figure:

Seneral	Find		Filter Show a	ll		• - + A	dd FB for IO Channel 😁	Go to Instance		
Aodbus Slave Channel	Variable ⊛_¥ø	Mapping	Channel Channel 0	Address %IW52	Type ARRAY [00] OF WORD	Unit	Description Read Holding Registers			
1odbus Slave Init										
AodbusGenericSerialSlave I/O Aapping										
4odbusGenericSerialSlave IEC Objects										
Status										
nformation										
								Reset Mapping	Always update variables	
gure device information output	<u></u>									Use parent device setting Enabled 1 (use bus cycle task if not used in any ta Enabled 2 (always in bus cycle task)

# 3-2-2. MODBUS slave station configuration

Slave devices can be enabled through the enable window in the network configuration interface. The left view will generate corresponding slave device nodes, as shown in the following figure:

Devices	• ₽ X	Network configuration 🗙 🚺	Hardware configuration			
= 🗿 Untitled1	-	Refresh Copy Paste Delete Rev	oke Redo Enlarge Reduce 100	• %		
😑 💼 Device (XSLH-30A32)						
ANODER Trans     CANODER Trans     CANODER Trans     COUP Trans     CPU Frame     DI Pr.Clogic     CPU Frame     DI Pr.Clogic     Contous (CANous)	Motion)	B	COMI(RS232) MODBUS Master COM2(RS485) MODBUS Master EtherNet ModbusTCP Master	MODBUS Slave(XINJE) MODBUS Slave(XINJE) MODBUS Slave(XINJE)	MODBUS Slave(Other) MODBUS Slave(Other) D ModbusTCP Slave(Other)	Free Agreement Free Agreement
CANopen_Manager (CANopen_Manager)  CANopen_Manager()  Modbus_COM_1 (Modbus COM)  Modbus_Serial Device_1 (Modbus Serial Device)  Modbus_COM (Modbus COM)  Modbus_COM (Modbus COM)			CANOpen CANOpen Master EtherCAT	CANBus	E) [] WOLDUSICF SIZVE(OUNE)	
SoftMotion General Axis Pool     Local High Speed IO		LC3_AP	EtherCAT Master			
		XL_E32Y XL_E4PT 3_P_H XL_E4A	EtherNet/IP Master	☐ EtherNet/IP Slave		
		XL_E4A	AL_EIDY AXIS			

After adding the slave device, double-click MODBUS\_COM\_1(Modbus COM) node to open the configuration interface and can switch to the Modbus slave communication configuration interface. As shown in the following figure:

Devices 👻 4	×	A Network configuration	Hardware configuration	Modbus_COM_1 X
[1] Untitled1     [1] Device (XSLH-30A32)	-	General	Serial Port Configuration	
Antipuration     CANOpen Frame		SerialPort Parameters	COM port	2
CPU Frame		Status	Baud rate Parity	9600 ~ EVEN ~
Ell PLC Logic     EtherCAT Master SoftMotion (EtherCAT Master SoftMotion)		Information	Data bits	8
CANbus (CANbus)  CANbus (CANbus)  CANbus (CANopen_Manager)			Stop bits	1
Contoper_manager (Contoper_manager)      Modbus_COM_1 (Modbus COM)      Modbus_Serial_Device_1 (Modbus Serial Device)				
Modbus_COM (Modbus COM)				
Modbus_Serial_Device (Modbus Serial Device)				
Local High Speed IO				

COM port	The serial port number selected by the master station in the network configuration
Baud rate	Rate during communication
Parity	Verification method for communication frames
Data bits	The actual data bits contained in the communication frame
Stop bits	Representing the last bit of a single packet during communication

Click the node "Modbus\_Serial\_Device(Modbus Serial Device)" in the device tree to open Modbus Slave communication data configuration interface. As shown in the following figure:

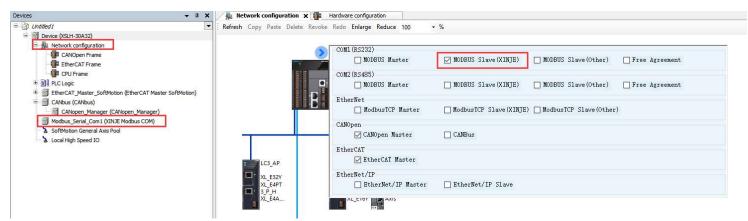
Devices 👻 🕈	×	🐁 Network configuration	Hardware configuration	Modbus_COM_1	Modbus_Serial_Device_1 X
Untited 1     Device (XSLH-30A32)     Device (XSLH-30A33)     Device (XSLH-30A33)     Device (XSLH-30A33)     Device (XSL		General Modbus Serial Device I/O Mapping Modbus Serial Device IEC Objects Status Information	Unit ID Watchdog Holding registers Input registers Discrete Bit Areas Coils Discrete Inputs Start Addresses Coils Discrete inputs Holding register Input register	1         ⊕           500         ÷           10         ÷           0         ÷           0         ÷           0         ÷           0         ÷           0         ÷           0         ÷           0         ÷           0         ÷           0         ÷           0         ÷           0         ÷           0         ÷           0         ÷	Writeable

Switch to "Modbus Serial Device I/O Mapping" in this window, and the user needs to set "Bus Loop Options" and "Always Update Variables" according to actual needs, as shown in the following figure:

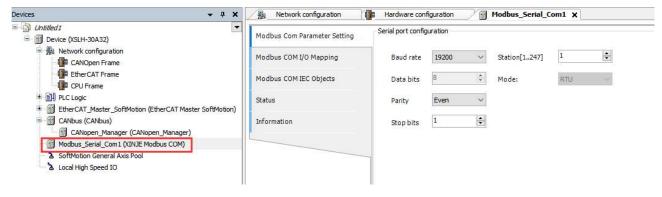
ieneral	Find		Filter Show all		• dp	Add FB fe	or IO Channel 🔭 G	o to Instance		
odbus Serial Device I/O Mapping	Variable	Mapping	Channel Holding Registers	Address %IW52	Type ARRAY [09] OF WORD	Unit	Description			
dbus Serial Device IEC Objects	± *•		Input Registers	%QW20	ARRAY [09] OF WORD					
tus										
ormation										
									_	
								Reset Mapping	Always update variab es	Enabled 2 (always in bus cycle task)
	🍫 = Create new varial	ble 🍫 = M.	ap to existing variable					Reset Mapping	Always update variab es	Enabled 2 (always in bus cycle task)
	Eus Cycle Options	ble 🌍 = M.	ap to existing variable					Reset Mapping	Always update variab es	Enabled 2 (always in bus cycle task)

# 3-2-3. MODBUS RTU (XINJE) slave setting

 Double click on the "Network Configuration" node from the left device tree to open the network configuration interface. Enable the Modbus slave (XINJE) device through the enable window, and a "Modbus Serial.Com1" node will be generated in the left device tree. As shown in the following figure



2. Double click on the "Modbus Serial.Com1" node in the left device tree to open the Modbus parameter configuration interface. Relevant serial port parameters can be set according to actual needs. The default situation is shown in the following figure:



■ The configuration parameters of the Modbus slave station are as follows:

COM port	The serial port number selected by the master station in the network configuration
Baud rate	Rate during communication

Data bits	The actual data bits contained in the communication frame, when the mode is selected as RTU and the mode data is 8 bits
Parity	Verification method for communication frames
Stop bits	Representing the last bit of a single packet during communication
Mode	RTU
Station	The station number of this device, ranging from 1 to 247

- When using a PLC as a Modbus RTU (XINJE) slave device, the address range that can be accessed by the master device is defined as follows:
- ◆ All the coils (function code 0x01, 0x02, 0x05, 0x0F). The read-write address is: %MB0-%MB65534;
- All the registers (function code 0x03, 0x04, 0x06, 0x10). The read-write address is: %MW40000-%MW105534.
- 3. Application example

Here, XS Studio software serves as a slave station and uses third-party debugging tool Modbus Poll as the master station to establish connections and perform serial communication, enabling the reception or transmission of register or coil data.

(1) Declare two variables in the "PLC-PRG" editor to receive and send register or coil data, respectively. As shown in the following figure:



(2) Establish a connection with the XSLH-30A32 device and log in to run it. As shown in the following figure:

<b>→</b> ∓ X	/鼎 网络组态 / li PL	C_PRG 🗙 💮 Device				
modbusrtu	Device.Application.PLC_P	RG				
□ S III Device [连接的] (XSLH-30A32)	表达式 回 🔌 newVar	类型 ARRAY [110] OF BOOL	值	准备值	地址 %MB0	注释
- ■ CPU机架 - ■● PLC 逻辑	newVar[1]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB0	
🗟 🗿 Application [运行]	<pre>     newVar[2]</pre>	BOOL BOOL	FALSE		%MB1 %MB2	
- 🎒 库管理器 	newVar[4] newVar[5]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB3 %MB4	
□ 🧱 任务配置 □ 🧐 🍪 MainTask	<pre>wvar[5]</pre>	BOOL	FALSE		%MB5	
D PLC_PRG	<pre>     newVar[7]     w newVar[8] </pre>	BOOL	FALSE		%MB6 %MB7	
- ジ 前 Modbus_Serial_Com1 (Modbus 从 - ジ る SoftMotion General Axis Pool	<pre>     newVar[9]     newVar[10] </pre>	BOOL	FALSE		%MB8 %MB9	
5 2 本地IO	e w newVar1	ARRAY [1 10] OF WORD	1 ALGE		%MW40000	
	<pre>     newVar1[1]     newVar1[2] </pre>	WORD WORD	0		%MB80000 %MB80002	
	newVar1[3]	WORD	0		%MB80004 %MB80006	
	<pre> newVar1[4]</pre>	WORD WORD	0		%MB80006	
	<pre> newVar1[6]</pre>	WORD WORD	0		%MB80010 %MB80012	
	newVar1[8]	WORD	0		%MB80014	
	<pre>     newVar1[9]     w newVar1[10] </pre>	WORD	0		%MB80016 %MB80018	

(3) Configure the relevant parameters of Modbus Poll to be consistent with the serial port configuration information of the slave station, otherwise the connection cannot be successfully established. As shown in the following figure:

Modbus参数配置	串四置	Connection Setup X	Modbus Poll - Mbpoll1
Modbus COMI/0映射	波特案: 19200 🛛 站号[1247] 1 🗘	Connection	File Edit Connection Setup Functions Display
Modbus COMIEC对象	数据位: <sup>8</sup> ↓ 模式: RTU	Serial Port   Cancel	
状态	校验位: 偶校验	Serial Settings USB Serial Port (COM3) V Mode	Tx = 0: Err = 0: ID = 1: F = 03: SR = 1000ms
信息	停止位: 1 🗘	19200 Baud V Custom Baud Rate ORTU ASCII	No connection
		8 Data bits     9600     Response Timeout       Even Parity     1000     [ms]       1 Stop Bit     Advanced     Delay Between Polis       20     [ms]	Name         00000           1         0           2         0           3         0
		Remote Modbus Server IP Address or Node Name	4 0 5 0
		192.168.6.6           Server Port:           Connect Timeout:           (1) IPv4           8888           3000           [mis]           IPv6	6 0 7 0
		Letter Diel Okan	8 0 9 0

(4) Configure the relevant read and write parameters of the master station equipment to perform related read/write register or coil operations with the slave station.

• Read/write register operations, as shown in the following figure

Device.Application.PLC\_PRG

newVar1[1]
 newVar1[2]
 newVar1[3]
 newVar1[4]

newVar1[5]

newVar1[6]

newVar1[7]

newVar1[8]

newVar1[9]

newVar1[10]

WORD

WORD

WORD

WORD

WORD

WORD

40

0

0

0

0

表达式 王 👂 newVar

Read	d/Write Defir			
	a) white Dem	nition	×	
Slave	e ID:		ОК	
	tion: 03 Re dress mode Dec O Hex	ad Holding Registers (4x)	Cancel	
Addr Quar	ess: 0 ntity: 10	PLC address = 40001		
Scan	Rate: 1000	[ms]	Apply	
	able Read/Write Dis Disable on erro		Read/Write Once	

40

Close dialog on "Response ok"

06: Write Single Register

O 16: Write Multiple Registers

Result

Response ok

Use Function

0 Value:

40

0

0

0

0 0

%MB80008

%MB80010

%MB80012

%MB80014

%MB80016

%MB80018

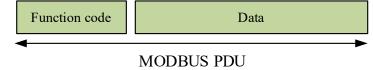
• Read/write coil operation. As shown in the following figure

		🖞 Modbus P	oll - Mbp	poll1									
		and the second sec	part of the later part of	Setup Func	111000 A # 4 100 A # 100	No. 1 Contractor Provident Contractor							
			9 🗙 [	]   틧 효   기	05 0	6 15 16	17	22 2	23	TC  į			
	N	Mbpoll1											
		And a second second second second											
		Tx = 336: Ei	r = 12: I	D = 1: F = 03	: SR = 1	1000ms							
		Read/Write	Definitior	1			×						
		Slave ID:	1	1	1	011							
		Slave ID;			_	OK							
		Eunction: (	)1 Read Co	iils (0x)	~	Cancel							
		Address mod	le				- 15						
		. <u>● D</u> ec	) He <u>x</u>										
		Address:	1	PLC address = 0	0001								
			10										
		Quantity:	10										
		Scan Rate:	1000	[ms]	Ī	Apply							
		Disable				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-						
		Read/Wr	ite Disabled	± 1			_						
		Disable o	n error		Read	d/Write <u>O</u> nce	e						
		View											
		Rows	220 0	) <u>5</u> 0 () 10 <u>0</u> ()		antitu							
				1 <u>70</u> () 10 <u>0</u> (	ji ji to Qu	arruty							
Device.Application.PLC_P	RG				r				14	00 00 10 10	11 22 23	IC 🖂 🔜 💈	<i>4</i> :
表达式	类型	值	准备值	地址		Mbpoll1				1000			
= 🖗 newVar	ARRAY [1	SACRONCE HAVE AN AVAILABLE TO A CONTRACT OF A CONTRACT	_	%MB0	IX:	= 31: Err = 0: I	ID = 1:	F = 0	I: SR	= 1000ms			
newVar[1]	BOOL	TRUE		%MB0		Nam		(	00000	Second Second Second			_
<ul> <li>newVar[2]</li> <li>newVar[3]</li> </ul>	BOOL	FALSE		%MB1 %MB2	0	- Addis				05 (0x05) Writ	te Single Coil		×
newVar[3] newVar[4]	BOOL	FALSE TRUE		%MB2 %MB3	1				0	Slave ID:	-	Send	1
newVar[4]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB3	2				0				4
newVar[6]	BOOL	TRUE	_	%MB5	3					Address: 5		Cancel	
newVar[7]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB6					1	Value	04		
newVar[8]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB7	4				0	● <u>Q</u> n O	) o <u>f</u> f		
newVar[9]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB8	5				1	Result			1
newVar[10]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB9	6				0	Response ok			
		101.05		%MW40000	7				0	Close dialo	g on "Response	ok"	
± < newVar1	ARRAY [1	10] 0F											
± < newVar1	ARRAY [1	10] 0F			8				0	Use Function			
∓ ∲ newVar1	ARRAY [1	10] 07			8				0 0	Use Function	Single Coil		

At this point, the master and slave stations have successfully communicated.

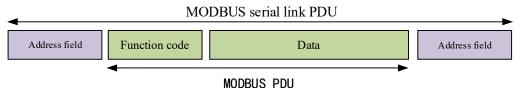
# 3-2-4. MODBUS communication frame

The Modbus Application Protocol defines a simple Protocol Data Unit (PDU):



Modbus Protocol data unit

The client that initiates Modbus transactions constructs a Modbus PDU, and then adds additional domains to construct a communication PDU.



Modbus data frames on the serial link

1. In the Modbus serial link, the address field only contains sub node addresses.

As mentioned earlier, the legitimate sub node addresses are decimal 0-247, and each sub device is assigned an address within the range of 1-247. The master node addresses the sub nodes by placing their addresses in the address field of the message. When a sub node returns a reply, it places its own address in the address field of the reply message to let the master node know which sub node is answering.

2. The function code indicates the action that the server needs to perform. The function code can be followed by a data field representing both request and response parameters.

3. The error checking domain is the calculation result of performing a redundancy check on the message content.

Use two different calculation methods based on different transmission modes (RTU or ASCII).

There are two serial transmission modes defined: RTU mode and ASCII mode. All devices must implement RTU mode, and ASCII transmission mode is an option. Modbus RTUs typically use serial ports RS232C or RS485/422, while Modbus TCP typically uses Ethernet ports.

### RTU transmission mode

When the device uses RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) mode to communicate on the Modbus serial link, each 8-bit byte in the message contains two 4-bit hexadecimal characters. The main advantage of this mode is its high data density and higher throughput than ASCII mode at the same baud rate. Each message must be transmitted in a continuous character stream.

### The format of each byte (11 bits) in RTU mode is:

Encoding system: 8-bit binary, each 8-bit byte in the message contains two 4-bit hexadecimal characters (0-9, A-F)

### Bit stream per byte:

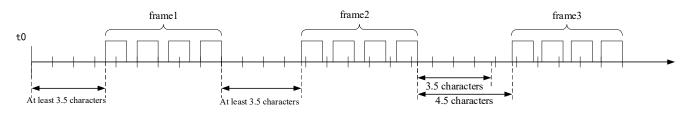
- 1 Starting bit
- 8 data bits, first send the least significant bit
- 1 bit as parity check
- 1 stop bit

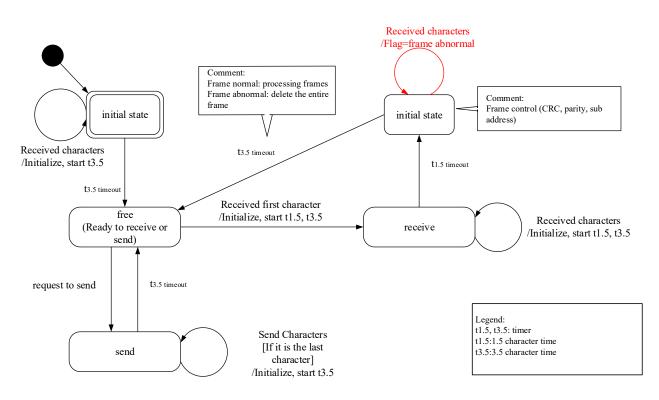
Even parity is required, and other modes (odd parity, no parity) can also be used. To ensure maximum compatibility with other products and support no verification mode, it is recommended. The default verification mode must be even verification.

Note: Using no verification requires 2 stop bits.

Address code	Function code	Data	Parity
1 byte	1 byte	N byte	2 bytes (CRC)

In RTU mode, message frames are distinguished by idle intervals with a duration of at least 3.5 characters. In the subsequent section, this time interval is referred to as t3.5.





- The transition from "initial" state to "idle" state requires a t3.5 timed timeout: this ensures inter frame delay;
- The "idle" state is a normal state where no messages are sent or received to be processed;
- In RTU mode, when there is no active transmission with a time interval of 3.5 characters, the communication link is considered to be in an "idle" state.
- When the link is idle, any transmitted characters detected on the link are recognized as the beginning of the frame. The link becomes active. Then, when the time interval for no character transmission on the link reaches t3.5, it is recognized as the end of the frame
- After detecting the end of the frame, complete CRC calculation and verification. Then, analyze the address domain to determine whether the frame is sent to this device, and if not, discard the frame. To reduce reception processing time, the address domain can be analyzed as soon as it is received, without waiting until the end of the entire frame. In this way, CRC calculation only needs to be performed when the frame is addressed to that node (including broadcast frames).

### ASCII transmission mode

When the devices on the Modbus serial link are configured to communicate in ASCII mode, each 8-bit byte in the message is sent as two ASCII characters. When the communication link or device cannot comply with the timing management of RTU mode, this mode is used.

Note: Due to the requirement of two characters per byte, this mode is less efficient than RTU.

The format of each byte (11 bits) in ASCII mode is:

Encoding system: hexadecimal, ASCII characters 0-9, A~F. Each ASCII character in the message contains 1 hexadecimal character

### Bit stream per byte:

- 1 Starting bit
- 8 data bits, first send the least significant bit
- 1 bit as parity
- 1 stop bit

Even parity is required, and other modes (odd parity, no parity) can also be used. To ensure maximum compatibility with other products and support no verification mode, it is recommended. The default verification mode must be even verification.

Note: Using no verification requires 2 stop bits.

Start	Address code	Function code	Data	Parity	Enter
Character ":" (colon)	2 bytes	2 bytes	0 to 2*252 bytes	2 bytes (LRC parity)	2 bytes (CR, LF)

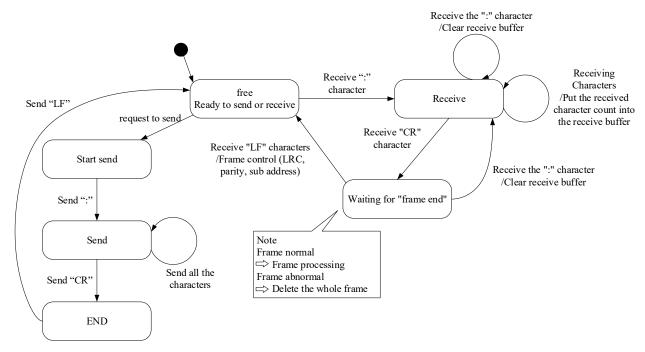
The address field of the message frame contains two characters.

In ASCII mode, messages use special characters to distinguish between the beginning and end of a frame. A

message must start with a colon (:) (ASCII hexadecimal 3A) and end with a carriage return line feed corresponding to ASCII hexadecimal 0D and 0A.

For all domains, the allowed transmitted characters are hexadecimal 0-9, A~F (ASCII encoding). The device continuously monitors the colon character on the bus. After receiving this character, each device decodes the subsequent characters until the end of the frame.

The time interval between characters in the message can reach one second. If there is a larger interval, the receiving device believes that an error has occurred.



#### ASCII transmission mode state diagram

- The "idle" state is a normal state where no messages are sent or received to be processed.
- Each time a ":" character is received, it indicates the beginning of a new message. If the character is received during the receiving process of a message, the current message is considered incomplete and discarded. And a new receive buffer is reallocated.
- After detecting the end of the frame, complete LRC calculation and verification. Then, analyze the address domain to determine whether the frame is sent to this device, and if not, discard the frame. To reduce reception processing time, the address domain can be analyzed as soon as it is received, without waiting until the end of the entire frame.

# 3-3. Serial port free format protocol communication

### 3-3-1. Overview

When communicating with other devices, if the Xinje PLC is used as a lower computer, the upper computer must exchange data with it according to the MODBUS RTU data format; If the Xinje PLC is used as the upper computer and the lower computer also supports the MODBUS RTU protocol, relevant communication instructions can be directly used for communication, making program writing simpler and more efficient. If the lower computer does not directly support the MODBUS RTU protocol, free format communication can be used. The so-called free format refers to when the communication protocol of the lower computer does not match the PLC protocol, the PLC customizes the data format internally to send data, which can communicate with many lower computers.

Free format communication is the transmission of data in the form of data blocks, with a maximum transmission capacity of 1024 bytes per block. At the same time, each block can be set with a start and end symbol, or not set.

# 3-3-2. Serial port configuration

Taking XSLH-30A32 model equipment as an example, configure the serial port free protocol. Double click on the "Network Configuration" node from the left device tree to open the network configuration interface. From the enable window, configure "COM1" as "Free Protocol". After configuration is completed, generate the "FREEPPROTOCOL-COM1 (Free Protocol COM)" node in the left device tree. As shown in the following figure.

Devices 👻 🕂 🗙	🏸 🛔 Network configuration 🗙 👔	Hardware configuration	PROTOCOL_COM1		
Devices	Network configuration × Image: Refresh Copy Paste Delete Revoke	Redo Enlarge Reduce 100 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<pre>% MODBUS Slave(XINJE) MODBUS Slave(XINJE)</pre>	MODBUS Slave(Other) MODBUS Slave(Other) MODBUS Slave(Other)	Free Agreement
	LC3_AP XL_E32Y XL_E4PT 3.P.H XL_E4A	EtherNet/IP     EtherNet/IP     EtherNet/IP Master	☐ EtherNet/IP Slave		

### 3-3-3. Communication setting

(1) Double click on the "FREE.PROTOCOL-COM1 (Free Protocol COM)" node from the left device tree to open the free protocol parameter configuration interface. The parameter configuration interface is as follows:

		FREE_PROTOCOL	COM1 X							
Untitled1     Device (XSLH-30A32)	COM Parameter Setting	encode da la como	0.07							
Retwork configuration	FreeProtocol I/O Mapping	Serial port confi	guration					Free protocol configuration		
PLC Logic	FreeProtocol IEC Objects	COM Port	1	¢				Maximum send length	256	-
- 📶 Library Manager	Status	Baud rate	19200	~	Time out(ms)	3	1÷1	Maximum receive length	256	-
PLC_PRG (PRG)	Information	Data bits	8	-	StartChar	0X 0				heiced
		Parity	Even	~	EndChar	0X 0	\$	Note: The receive/send lengt	h is in bytes	i
FREE_PROTOCOL_COM1 (Free Protocol COM)		Stop bits	1	\$	Buffer bits	8	~			
SoftMotion General Axis Pool										

Serial port parameters

COM port	The serial port number of the physical connection of the main station
Baud rate	Rate during communication
Data bit	The actual data bits contained in the communication frame
Parity	Verification method for communication frames
Stop bit	Representing the last bit of a single packet during communication
Timeout	The waiting time interval between the main station receiving the previous response data frame
	and the next request data frame
Start character	After setting the start symbol, the PLC automatically adds the start symbol when sending data,
	and automatically removes the start symbol when receiving data, which can be seen as the data
	frame header in the protocol
End character	After setting the end symbol, the PLC automatically adds a end symbol when sending data, and
	automatically removes the end symbol when receiving data, which can be seen as the end of the
	data frame in the protocol
Buffer bits	The cache bit can be set to 8 or 16 bits. When the cache bit is 8 bits, only the low byte data of
	the register is sent; When the cache bit is 16 bits, both high and low byte data of the register will
	be sent, with low bytes first and high bytes last

■ The configuration of free protocol parameters is as follows

Maximum receive length: The maximum number of data bytes that can be received at a time. The default is 256 bytes, and the maximum allowable setting is 1024 bytes;

Maximum sending length: The maximum number of data bytes that can be sent at once. The default is 256 bytes,

and the maximum allowed setting is 1024 bytes.

(2) Switch from the current free protocol parameter configuration window to the FreeProtocolI/O mapping interface. The specific channels for sending or receiving data are as follows:

COM Parameter Setting	Find		Filter Show all		👻 🕂 Add FB	for IO Ch	annel 😁 Go to Insta
FreeProtocol I/O Mapping	Variable	Mapping	Channel send data size	Address %QW0	Type WORD	Unit	Description send data size
FreeProtocol IEC Objects	÷ **		send data buffer	%QW1	ARRAY [0255] OF WORD		Send data cache
			actual send data size	%IW0	WORD		actual send data size
Status			actual receive data size	%IW1	WORD		actual receive data size
	÷ 🏘		receive data	%IW2	ARRAY [0255] OF WORD		Receive data cache

Note: The free	protocol I/O	manning narar	neters are shown	in the table below:
Note. The nee		mapping paran	neters are shown	In the table below.

Channel	Description
send data size	Send data length; Trigger sending by filling in non-zero data as the number of bytes sent.
	After sending the data, the register is automatically reset to 0. When sending the data, the
	preparation state for receiving the data needs to be interrupted, and the preparation state
	for receiving the data needs to be restored after the data is sent.
Send data buffer	Send data cache; Cache the data to be sent in the send data buffer and wait for the signal
	to be sent to send the data.
actual send data size	Actual length of data sent; Display based on the actual number of bytes sent.
actual recive data size	Actual received data length; Display based on the actual number of bytes of received
	data.
receive data	Receive data; Store the received data in the corresponding address according to the mode
	selected by the cache. The received data is in a constantly ready to receive state, except
	for sending data in a interrupt ready state.

# 3-3-4. Application example

Here, XS Studio software serves as a slave station and the touch screen serves as the master station to establish a connection and perform Modbus serial port free protocol communication, achieving data reception or transmission.

1. Configure the serial port and free protocol parameter configuration within XS Studio software. As shown in the following figure:

COM Parameter Setting	Serial port confid	guration					Free protocol configuration		
FreeProtocol I/O Mapping									
FreeProtocol IEC Objects	COM Port	1	*				Maximum send length	256	ŧ
	Baud rate	9600	~	Time out(ms)	3	-			
Status	Data bits	8	-	StartChar	0X 0	*	Maximum receive length	256	+
Information	Parity	Even	~	EndChar	0X 0		Note: The receive/send lengt	h is in byte	s
	Stop bits	1	÷	Buffer bits	8	~			

2. Establish connection with PLC, log in and run. As shown in the following figure:

) <i>ФПАФИ</i>			1.1.1							
- 🧐 Device [连接的] (XSLH-30A32)	自由协议配置									
□ 劓 网络组态	FreeProtocolI/O映射	串口配置						自由协议配置		
- 🔐 CPU机架 - 副 PLC 逻辑	FreeProtocol正C对象	COM端口	1	*				最大接收长度	256	
- ② Application [运行]		波特率	9600		帧超时(ms)	3	*	400 01200 0012		
節 库管理器	状态	数据位	8	* *	一起始符	0X 0	0	最大发送长度	256	1
PLC_PRG (PRG)	信息	100000000								
🖹 鼶 任务配置 😑 🍤 🥸 MainTask		校验位	偶校验		结束符	0X 0	\$	注意:接收/发送+	6度以字节为	)单位
		停止位	1	÷	缓冲位数	8	4			
5 🗃 FREE_PROTOCOL_COM1 (Free Protoco										
SoftMotion General Axis Pool     な地IO										

3. Set communication parameters for the touch screen.

Open the "Device" function interface from the "System Settings" window, select COM1->Free Format under Free Communication according to the actual COM port of the PLC device, then create a new device and perform communication settings. The serial port information here needs to be consistent with XS Studio, otherwise correct data exchange cannot be performed. As shown in the following figure:

COM1	Free Protocol	Communication settings
COM2	User Free	Essential information
Net0		Device User Free
		Equipm User Free
		Serial communication information
		Interfac RS232
		Baud 9600 V Data bit 8
		Check Parity check ~ Stop bit 1
		Station 0
	New equipment	Timeout and packaging parameters
		Communicat 0 Retry count 0
	No. Device name	Delay time 0 Interval time 0
	0 Local Device	Maximum 0 🖶 Maximum 0
		Advanced

	Monitor I	nteraction	u User permi	Clock	Device	Printer	Project
1	COM1		Free Protocol				Ý
	COM2		User Free				
1	Net0						
			New equipr	nent			
No.	Device na	ne I	New equipr	nent Port ID	Port type	Communicat	
No. 0	Device na Local Devi			Port	Port type	Communicat protocol	

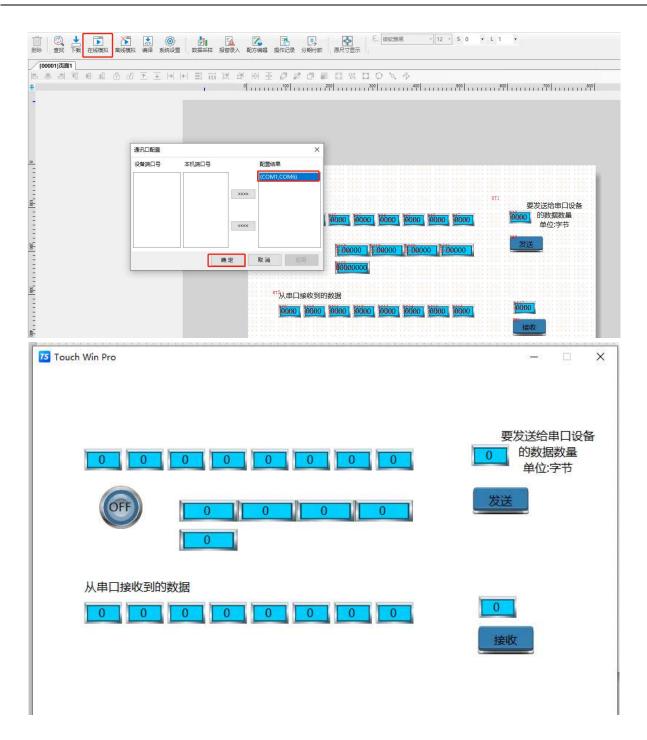
4. Create a new project and add components within the touch screen. As shown in the following figure:

st: 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000	data quantity send to serial port device, unit in byte 要发送给串口设备 的数据数量 单位:字节
	发送 send
***从串口接收到的数据 data received from serial port	
	10000 接收
	receive

5. Establish a C function block to receive or send data. As shown in the following figure:



6. After editing the receive/send function, call the function and select online simulation to establish a connection with XS Studio. As shown in the following figure:



Note: As shown in the above figure, the COM1 port in the configuration result module is the actual serial port connected to the PLC device. COM6 refers to the virtual USB serial port on an actual PC.

7. XS slave station interacts with touch screen master station for data exchange. As shown in the following figure:

XS Studio send data to touch screnn

Enter a custom preset value in the "Send Data Cache" channel and set "% QW0 Send Data Length"; If not set, data cannot be sent after writing. As shown in the following figure:

查找		过滤 显示所有		给10通	道添加FB * 1	转到实例						
变量	映射	通道	地址	类型		当前值	预备值	单元	描述	^	1600	
		send data size	%QW0	WORD	0		6		43.53 44.18 14			
÷.**		send data buffer	%QW1	ARRAY [0255] OF WORD				75 To	ouch Win Pro			- 🗆 🗙
- 10		send data buffer[0]	%QW1	WORD	0		10	1				
- **		send data buffer[1]	%QW2	WORD	0		11					
- **		send data buffer[2]	%QW3	WORD	0		12					
- **		send data buffer[3]	%QW4	WORD	0		13					
- **		send data buffer[4]	%QW5	WORD	0		14					要发送给串口设备
- **		send data buffer[5]	%QW6	WORD	0		15		0			0 的数据数量
- 50		send data buffer[6]	%QW7	WORD	0				0			单位:字节
. **		send data buffer[7]	%QW8	WORD	0				-	-		
- **		send data buffer[8]	%QW9	WORD	0				6	FF		发送
- 10		send data buffer[9]	%QW10	WORD	0					"		-
- **		send data buffer[10]	%QW11	WORD	0				-	-		
🍫		send data buffer[11]	%QW12	WORD	0						0	
- **		send data buffer[12]	%QW13	WORD	0							
- 50		send data buffer[13]	%QW14	WORD	0							
- <b>*</b> ø		send data buffer[14]	%QW15	WORD	0				从串口	接收	到的数据	
- **		send data buffer[15]	%QW16	WORD	0				0			0
- 10		send data buffer[16]	%QW17	WORD	0				0			
- **		send data buffer [17]	%QW18	WORD	0							接收
- 50		send data buffer[18]	%QW19	WORD	0							-
- **		send data buffer [19]	%QW20	WORD	0							
- **		send data buffer [20]	%QW21	WORD	0							
- **		send data buffer[21]	%QW22	WORD	0							
		send data buffer [22]	%QW23	WORD	0							

After the transmission is completed, the data within the length of "% QW0" will be automatically reset to zero. At this time, the touch screen receiving area can receive the corresponding data sent by the PLC. As shown in the following figure:

找		过滤 显示所有		- 骨 给10通	道添加FB
变量	映射	通道	地址	类型	
<b>*</b> ø		send data size	%QW0	WORD	0
=- <b>5</b> ø		send data buffer	%QW1	ARRAY [0255] OF WORD	
- **		send data buffer[0]	%QW1	WORD	10
**		send data buffer[1]	%QW2	WORD	11
- **		send data buffer[2]	%QW3	WORD	12
***		send data buffer[3]	%QW4	WORD	13
		send data buffer[4]	%QW5	WORD	14
- *		send data buffer[5]	%QW6	WORD	15
🍫		send data buffer[6]	%QW7	WORD	0
**		send data buffer[7]	%QW8	WORD	0
		send data buffer[8]	%QW9	WORD	0
50		send data buffer[9]	%QW10	WORD	0
- **		send data buffer[10]	%QW11	WORD	0
🍫		send data buffer[11]	%QW12	WORD	0
🍫		send data buffer[12]	%QW13	WORD	0
		send data buffer[13]	%QW14	WORD	0
🍫		send data buffer [14]	%QW15	WORD	0
		send data buffer[15]	%QW16	WORD	0
- *		send data buffer[16]	%QW17	WORD	0
**		send data buffer[17]	%QW18	WORD	0
- 50		send data buffer[18]	%QW19	WORD	0

After XS Studio sends data, click the receive button on the touch screen. At this time, the length of the received data will be displayed above the button, and the left component of the button will display the received data. The hexadecimal high and low bytes will be displayed here.

Note: If the length of data written by the PLC device is greater than the set maximum sending length of 10 bytes, the data will be sent according to the set data length of 10.

Touch screen send data to XS Studio

龙		过滤 显示所有		• 🗣 给10通	道添加FB
变量	映射	通道	地址	类型	
- *		actual receive data size	%IW1	WORD	10
÷ 🍬		receive data	%IW2	ARRAY [0255] OF WORD	
		receive data[0]	%IW2	WORD	17
🍟		receive data[1]	%IW3	WORD	0
🍫		receive data[2]	%IW4	WORD	34
		receive data[3]	%IW5	WORD	0
**		receive data[4]	%IW6	WORD	51
		receive data[5]	%IW7	WORD	0
- *		receive data[6]	%IW8	WORD	68
		receive data[7]	%IW9	WORD	0
		receive data[8]	%IW10	WORD	85
		receive data[9]	%IW11	WORD	0
**		receive data[10]	%IW12	WORD	0
<b>*</b> *		receive data[11]	%IW13	WORD	0
- **		receive data[12]	%IW14	WORD	0
**		receive data[13]	%IW15	WORD	0
🦄		receive data[14]	%IW16	WORD	0
**		receive data[15]	%IW17	WORD	0
- *		receive data[16]	%IW18	WORD	0
		receive data[17]	%IW19	WORD	0
- **		receive data[18]	%IW20	WORD	0
26		receive data[10]	9610/21	WORD	0

At this point, the actual received data length is % IW1=10, and the received data is cached in % IW2-% IW11. Note:

(1) When the master station sends data to the PLC again, it will overwrite the original data and continue to receive cache from the first address "% IW2".

(2) When the length of data sent by the main station exceeds the set maximum receive length of 256 bytes, it is written at 256.

# 3-4. ModbusTCP communication

Modbus TCP uses TCP/IP to transmit Modbus messages between sites. Modbus TCP combines TCP/IP protocol with Modbus protocol as the application protocol standard for data representation. Modbus TCP communication packets are encapsulated in Ethernet TCP/IP packets. Unlike traditional serial port methods, Modbus TCP inserts a standard MODBUS packet into the TCP packet without data checksum addresses.

The XS series programmable controller body supports Modbus TCP protocol communication in both master and slave forms.

Main station form: When the programmable controller serves as the main station device, it can communicate with other slave devices using the Modbus TCP protocol. A master station can connect up to 64 slave stations. Slave form: When a programmable controller is used as a slave device, it can only respond to the requirements of

Slave form: When a programmable controller is used as a slave device, it can only respond to the requirements of other master stations.

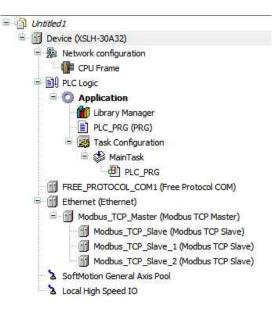
## 3-4-1. MODBUS TCP master station configuration

#### 1. Enable master station, add slave station

Clicking on the PLC device in the network configuration will display the enabling window for the master/slave stations supported within the PLC. As shown in the following figure: Click the checkbox button in the window to enable the master/slave functions supported by the CPU, and then click "MODBUS-TCP" from the "Network Connection Device List" on the right side of the view to add the slave to the network.

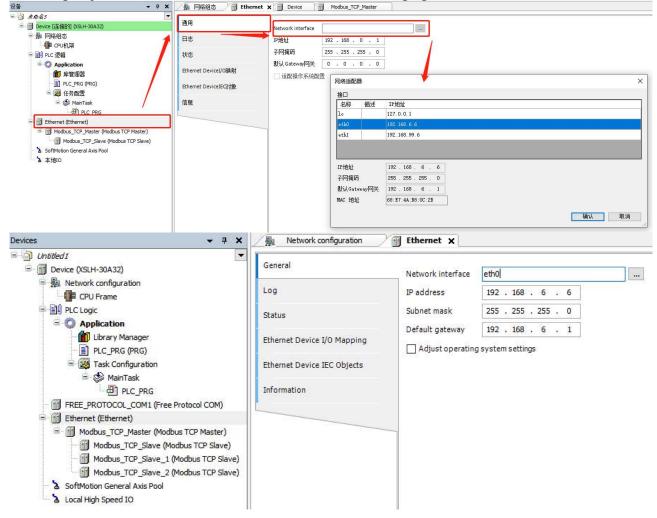
A Network configuration 🗙			-	List of network connected devices
Refresh Copy Paste Delete Revoke	Redo Enlarge Reduce 100	• %		
	COM1 (RS232) MODBUS Master COM2 (RS485) MODBUS Master EtherNet	☐ MODBUS Slave(XINJE) ☐ MODBUS Slave(XINJE)	MODBUS S1:	CHERNET
	ModbusTCP Master	🗌 ModbusTCP Slave(XINJE)	ModbusTCP	
	CANOpen Master	CANBus		
	EtherCAT			
	EtherNet/IP			
	🗌 EtherNet/IP Master	EtherNet/IP Slave		
	1.2			

At this point, the ModbusTCP configuration corresponding device tree will appear in the left side view of the interface, as shown in the following figure:



### 2. Master station communication configuration

When using PLC as a Modbus TCP master station, double-click "Ethernet" in the device tree to open the Ethernet master station configuration window and configure it. Click "General" to select the master station network port and configure parameters such as IP address, as shown in the following figure:

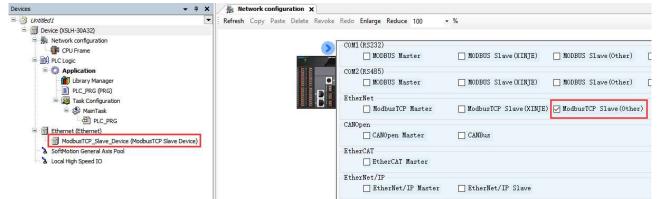


Double click on MODBUS\_TCP\_Slave(MODBUS TCP Slave) node opens the configuration interface to configure slave information, as shown in the figure:

Modbus TCP Slave IP address Response timeout (ms) Port	192 , 168 , 0 , 1 1000  502
Response timeout (ms)	1000
Port	502

# 3-4-2. MODBUS TCP slave station configuration

Slave devices can be enabled through the enable window in the network configuration interface. The left view will generate corresponding slave device nodes, as shown in the following figure:



After adding a slave device, double-click on the "Modbus\_TCP\_Slave " node in the device tree node to open the configuration interface, which allows you to switch to the Modbus TCP slave configuration interface. As shown in the following figure:

vices • 4 3	Network configuration	ModbusTCP_Slave_De			
Droice (XSLH-30A32)	General	Configured Parameters			
🗐 👰 Network configuration		Watchdog	500	\$	(ms)
CPU Frame	Serial Gateway	Slave port	502	\$	Bind to Adapter
PLC Logic     Application	Modbus TCP Slave Device I/O Mapping	Holding Registers	10	•	(%IW) 🗌 Writeable
Library Manager	Modbus TCP Slave Device IEC	Input Registers	10	\$	(%QW)
PLC_PRG (PRG)	Objects	Discrete Bit Areas			
🖃 🎆 Task Configuration 🖻 🥸 MainTask	Status	Coils	0	¢	(%DX)
DIC_PRG	Information	Discrete Inputs	0	-	(%QX)
ModbusTCP_Slave_Device (ModbusTCP Slave Device) SoftMotion General Axis Pool Cocal High Speed IO					
		Data Model			
		StartAddresses			
		Coils	0		
		Discrete inputs	0	•	
		Holding register	0	-	

# 3-4-3. MODBUS TCP (XINJE) slave configuration

1. Double click on the "Network Configuration" node from the left device tree to open the network configuration interface. Enable the ModbusTCP slave (XINJE) device through the enable window, and a "Modbus TCP" node will be generated in the left device tree. As shown in the following figure:

Devices 👻 👎 🗙	A Network configuration 🗙				
Untitled 1     Device (XSLH-30A32)     Device (XS	Network configuration X Refresh Copy Paste Delete Revoke	Redo Enlarge Reduce 100       •         COM1 (RS232)       MODBUS Master         COM2 (RS485)       MODBUS Master         EtherNet       •	<ul> <li>%</li> <li>MODBUS Slave(XINJE)</li> <li>MODBUS Slave(XINJE)</li> </ul>	MODBUS Slave(Other)	□ F □ F
Task Configuration     MainTask     DPLC_PRG     Ethernet (Ethernet)     Modbus_TCP)     SoftMotion General Axis Pool     Local High Speed IO	E	EtherNet ModbusICP Master CANOpen CANOpen Master EtherCAT EtherCAT Master EtherNet/IP EtherNet/IP Master	ModbusICP Slave(XINJE)	ModbusTCP Slave(Other	)

2. Double click on the "Modbus TCP" node in the left device tree to open the Modbus TCP parameter configuration interface. ModbusTCP ports can be set according to actual needs. Here, according to actual needs, it is set to 8888, as shown in the following figure:

Untitled 1 Device (XSLH-30A32)	ModbusTCP Parameters	Parameter	Type	Value	Default Value	Unit	Description
Network configuration           Image: CPU Frame	ModbusTCP I/O Mapping	💮 🖗 Port	UINT	502	502		Modbus Slave Port
PLC Logic     Gration	ModbusTCP IEC Objects						
Library Manager	Status						
🖹 🎆 Task Configuration	Information						
PLC_PRG							
Modbus_TCP (Modbus TCP)							
<ul> <li>SoftMotion General Axis Pool</li> <li>Local High Speed IO</li> </ul>							

Note:

(1) Allow users to configure port numbers, with a range of 1-65535 and a default port number of 502.

(2) When using a PLC as a Modbus TCP (XINJE) slave device, the address range that can be accessed by the master device is defined as follows:

All coil operations (function codes 0x01, 0x02, 0x05, 0x0F) have read-write addresses of %MB0-%MB65534;

All register operations (function codes 0x03, 0x04, 0x06, 0x10) have read-write addresses of %MW40000-%MW105534.

(3) The power-off retention properties supported by different firmware versions and different Modbus TCP (XINJE) library versions are as follows:

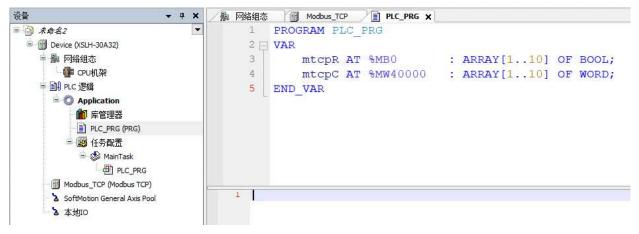
Modbus TCP (XINJE) Library version Firmware version		V2.0.0.0	V3.0.0.0
V1.0.2a	M area fixed power-off maintenance	M area fixed power-off maintenance	M area fixed power-off not maintenance
V1.1.0	M area fixed power-off maintenance	M area fixed power-off not maintenance	M area fixed power-off not maintenance

V2.2.0M area fixed power-off maintenanceM-zone equipp power-off
---

# 3. Application example

Example 1: Here, XS Studio software serves as a slave station and uses the third-party debugging tool Modbus Poll as the master station to establish a connection and perform Modbus TCP communication, achieving the reception or transmission of register or coil data.

(1) Declare two variables in the "PLC-PRG" editor to receive and send register or coil data, respectively. As shown in the following figure:



(2) Establish a connection with the XSLH-30A32 device and log in to run it. As shown in the following figure:

	<ul> <li>▲ 网络组态 ● Modb</li> <li>■ Device.Application.PLC_PRG</li> </ul>		PLC_PRG			
😑 😏 🕤 Device 〔连接的〕 (XSLH-30A32)	表达式	类型	值	准备值	地址	注释
🖻 🎭 网络组态	B mtcpR	ARRAY [1 10] C	1222		%MB0	1244
- III CPU机架 □III PLC 逻辑	<pre>   mtcpR[1] </pre>	BOOL	FALSE		%MB0	
Application [运行]	mtcpR[2]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB1	
	mtcpR[3]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB2	
	mtcpR[4]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB3	
PLC_PRG (PRG)	mtcpR[5]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB4	
🖃 🎯 任务配置	mtcpR[6]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB5	
😑 😏 🍪 MainTask	mtcpR[7]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB6	
	mtcpR[8]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB7	
Modbus_TCP (Modbus TCP)	mtcpR[9]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB8	
- 😳 🏅 SoftMotion General Axis Pool	mtcpR[10]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB9	
😏 🏅 本地IO	🗐 🐠 mtcpC	ARRAY [1 10] C	F		%MW40000	
	mtcpC[1]	WORD	0		%MB80000	
	mtcpC[2]	WORD	0		%MB80002	
	mtcpC[3]	WORD	0		%MB80004	
	mtcpC[4]	WORD	0		%MB80006	
	mtcpC[5]	WORD	0		%MB80008	
	mtcpC[6]	WORD	0		%MB80010	
	mtcpC[7]	WORD	0		%MB80012	
	mtcpC[8]	WORD	0		%MB80014	
	mtcpC[9]	WORD	0		%MB80016	
	mtcpC[10]	WORD	0		%MB80018	

(3) Configure the relevant parameters of Modbus Poll to be consistent with the IP of the slave device and the port number in the software, otherwise the connection cannot be successfully established. As shown in the following figure:

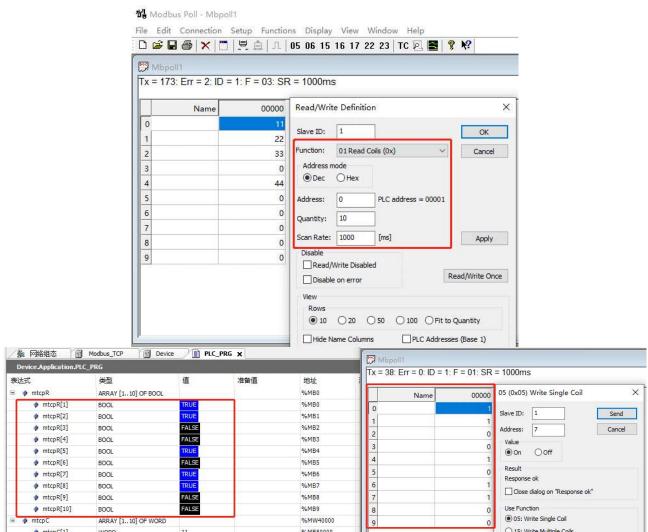
lodbusTCP態数													写参数		
lodbusTCPI/O映射	参数	类型	当前值	预备值	值	默认值 单	单元	描述	T ål Mod	bus Poll - Mbpoll	11				
	- 🔶 Port	UINT	8888		8888	502		Modbus从始端口	File Ed	it Connection	Setup Functio	ns Display View	Window Help		
odbusTCPIEC对象									0 🗳	🖬 🖨 🗙 🗖	「」「自思」	05 06 15 16 17 3	22 23   TC 🗵 🔳 🤋 I	?	
态									Mbr	poll1				-	
息										Err = 2: ID = 1: nection	F = 03: SR =	1000ms			
										Name	00000	Connection Setup			
									0		0	Connection			OK
									1		0	Modbus TCP/IP	~		-
									2		0	Serial Settings			Cancel
									3		0	USB Serial Port (CON	(3)	Mode	
									4		0	9600 Baud 🗸	Custom Baud Rate	() RTI	U 🔿 ASC
									5		0		9600	Respon	nse Timeout
									6		0	8 Data bits 🔗		1000	
									7		0	Even Parity 💛			
									8		0	1 Stop Bit 🛛 😔	Advanced	Delay B	Between Pol
									9		0			20	[ms
												Remote Modbus Serv			
												IP Address or Node N	lame		
												192.168.6.6 Server Port:	Connect Timeout:	() IPv	4
												8888	3000 [ms]	OIPv	

(4) Configure the relevant read and write parameters of the master station equipment to perform related read/write register or coil operations with the slave station:

Read/write register operations. As shown in the following figure:

	Modbus Poll		nctions Display Vi	107 J		
		× 🗂 🗏 🏚		17 22 23 TC 🕅		
	7		Read/Write De		×	
	Mbpoll1					
	Tx = 20: Err = 3	2: ID = 1: F = 03:	SR Slave ID:		ОК	
			000 Function: 03	Read Holding Registers (4x)	✓ Cancel	
		ame 00	Address mode			
	0			lex		
	2		0 0 Address: 0	PLC address = 400	01	
	3					
	4		0 Quantity: 10			
	5		Scan Rate: 100	0 [ms]	Apply	
	6		Disable			
	7		Read/Write		Read/Write Once	
	8	-	Disable on e	rror	Read/White Office	
	9		View			
			Rows	20 O 50 O 100 O F	St to Quantity	
			Hide Name (		lresses (Base 1)	
			Address in C	Cell Enron/D	aniel Mode	
			Request			
	1. 	200	RTU		-	Vie Vie
/ 🌆 网络组态 🏾 📷	Modbus_TCP	e PLC_P	RG X		💬 Mbpoll1	
Device.Application.PL	C_PRG				Tx = 99: Err = 2: ID =	1: F = 03: SR = 1000ms
表达式	类型	值	准备值	地址		
🗉 < mtcpR	ARRAY [1., 10] OF BOOL			%MB0	Name	00000
🗏 < mtcpC	ARRAY [110] OF WORD		_	%MW40000	0	11
<pre>mtcpC[1]</pre>	WORD	11		%MB80000	1	22
mtcpC[2]		22		%MB80002		550 A
	WORD				2	33
mtcpC[3]	WORD	33		%MB80004	2	33
mtcpC[4]	WORD WORD	0		%MB80006	3	0
<ul> <li>mtcpC[4]</li> <li>mtcpC[5]</li> </ul>	WORD	0 44		0.000000000000	3	0 44
mtcpC[4]	WORD WORD	0 44 0		%MB80006	3 4 5	0 44 0
<pre>     mtcpC[4]     mtcpC[5]     mtcpC[6]     mtcpC[7] </pre>	WORD WORD WORD	0 44 0 0		%MB80006 %MB80008 %MB80010 %MB80012	3 4 5 6	0 44 0 0
<pre>     mtcpC[4]     mtcpC[5]     mtcpC[6] </pre>	WORD WORD WORD WORD	0 44 0		%MB80006 %MB80008 %MB80010	3 4 5	0 44 0
<ul> <li>mtcpC[4]</li> <li>mtcpC[5]</li> <li>mtcpC[6]</li> <li>mtcpC[7]</li> </ul>	WORD WORD WORD WORD WORD	0 44 0 0		%MB80006 %MB80008 %MB80010 %MB80012	3 4 5 6	0 44 0 0

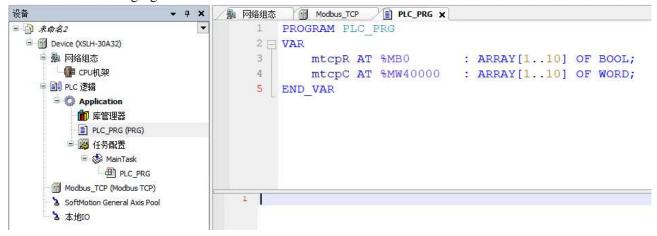
• Read/write coil operation. As shown in the following figure:



At this point, the master and slave stations have successfully communicated.

Example 2: Here, XS Studio software serves as a slave station and the touch screen serves as the master station, establishing a connection with the touch screen and conducting Modbus TCP communication to achieve data exchange.

(1) Declare two variables in the "PLC-PRG" editor to receive and send register or coil data, respectively. As shown in the following figure:

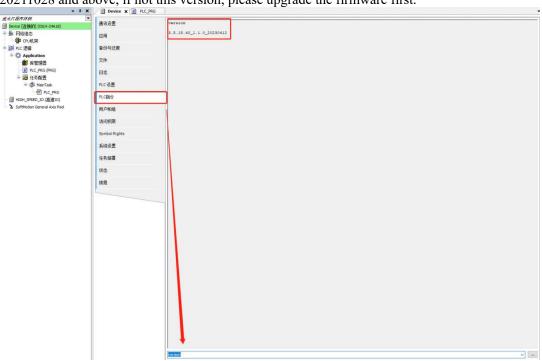


(2) Establish a connection with the XSLH-30A32 device and log in to run it. As shown in the following figure:

옵 👻 무 )	< / A Mada Modb	us_TCP	PLC_PRG X			
	Device.Application.PLC_PRG					
= 😏 🔟 Device [连接的] (XSLH-30A32)	表达式	类型	值	准备值	地址	注释
🖻 🎥 网络组态	🗟  mtcpR	ARRAY [1., 10] OF B			%MB0	
FPU机架	mtcpR[1]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB0	
□ 副 PLC 逻辑	mtcpR[2]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB1	
= () Application [运行]	mtcpR[3]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB2	
節 库管理器	mtcpR[4]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB3	
PLC_PRG (PRG)	mtcpR[5]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB4	
🖻 🌃 任务配置	mtcpR[6]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB5	
😑 😏 🍪 MainTask	mtcpR[7]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB6	
PLC_PRG	mtcpR[8]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB7	
Modbus_TCP (Modbus TCP)	mtcpR[9]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB8	
5 SoftMotion General Axis Pool	mtcpR[10]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB9	
- 🧿 🟅 本地IO	🖃 🐠 mtcpC	ARRAY [110] OF			%MW40000	
	mtcpC[1]	WORD	0		%MB80000	
	mtcpC[2]	WORD	0		%MB80002	
	mtcpC[3]	WORD	0		%MB80004	
	mtcpC[4]	WORD	0		%MB80006	
	mtcpC[5]	WORD	0		%MB80008	
	mtcpC[6]	WORD	0		%MB80010	
	mtcpC[7]	WORD	0		%MB80012	
	mtcpC[8]	WORD	0		%MB80014	
	mtcpC[9]	WORD	0		%MB80016	
	mtcpC[10]	WORD	0		%MB80018	

(3) Configure touch screen related parameters.

When using this communication function, please first check if the firmware version of the PLC is 3.5.15.40\_1.0.0\_P1\_20211028 and above, if not this version, please upgrade the firmware first.

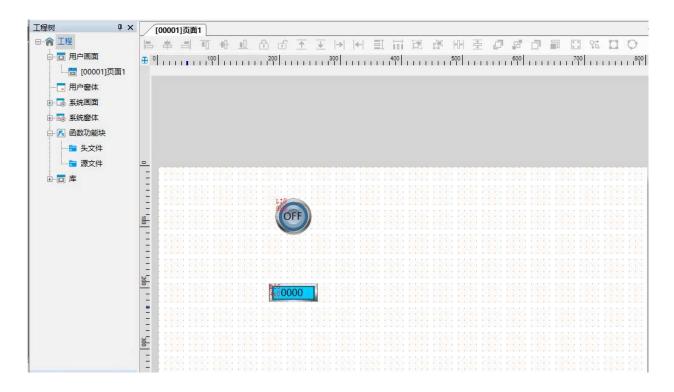


(4) Set communication parameters for the touch screen.

Open the "Device" function interface from the "System Settings" window and select Net0->Modbus TCP (Display Master). The IP address here needs to be consistent with the IP of the slave device and the port number in the software, otherwise the connection cannot be successfully established. As shown in the following figure:

1odbu	sTCP Parameters		Parameter	Туре	Value	Default Value	Unit	Descrip	tion
1odbu	sTCP I/O Mapping	-	🖗 Port	UINT	8888	502		Modbus	Slave Port
1odbu	sTCP IEC Objects								
tatus									
nforma	ation								
m setti						×			
ameter	Monitor Interac	tion User perm	ii Clock	Device p	Printer P	roject	700	80	01
	COM1	Modbus				~	TII	111111	а,
	COM2	Modbus T	СР	Communica	tion settings				
	Net0	Modbus T	CP Slave	Essential i	nformation				
				Device	Modbus T	CP			
				Equipm	Modbus T	2P			
					-				
				IP IP	1	nication information			
				space	192 . 10	58.6.6			
				End	8888	St	ation	1	
						g parameters	_		
				Commu	nicat 1000	Retry	count	3	
		4		Delay t	ime 0	Interva	time	0	
		New eq	uipment	Maximu	<sup>um</sup> 120	Aaximu	m	120	<b>*</b>
No.	Device name	Equipment ty	pe Port Port ID	20	nunication sta	tus register			
0	Local Device	Local Devic		e 16	SW 100				
1	Modbus TCP	Modbus TC	P 5	ſ	Do not expor	t communication s	tatus in	formatio	
				Comm	nunication shi	eld address			
				P	SB 100				
				1	Do not use co	ommunication mas	k addre	ess	
				-					

(5) Add relevant components in the project interface, as shown in the following figure:



(6) Online simulation, establish a connection with XS Studio software to perform related read/write register or coil operations with the slave station. As shown in the following figure:

表过	<b>生</b> 式	类型	值	准备值	地址	注释											
	mtpcR	ARRAY [1 10] OF	F B		%MB0												
	mtpcR[1]	BOOL	TRUE		%MB0	75 Touch Win Pro											
	mtpcR[2]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB1												
	mtpcR[3]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB2												
	mtpcR[4]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB3												
	mtpcR[5]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB4		0										
	mtpcR[6]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB5		(f)										
	mtpcR[7]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB6	-											
	mtpcR[8]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB7												
	mtpcR[9]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB8												
	mtpcR[10]	BOOL	FALSE		%MB9												
-	mtcpC	ARRAY [110] OF	F												%MW40000	418	
	mtcpC[1]	WORD	418		%MB80000	10											
	mtcpC[2]	WORD	0	1	%MB80002												
	mtcpC[3]	WORD	0		%MB80004	1											
	mtcpC[4]	WORD	0		%MB80006												
	mtcpC[5]	WORD	0		%MB80008												
	mtcpC[6]	WORD	0		%MB80010												
	mtcpC[7]	WORD	0		%MB80012												
	mtcpC[8]	WORD	0		%MB80 <mark>014</mark>												
	mtcpC[9]	WORD	0		%MB80016												
	mtcpC[10]	WORD	0		%MB80018												

## Note:

(1) Add the required touch screen elements and select Modbus\_general, station number must be set to 0!

(2) Select 0X (readable and writable) or 1X (read-only) for the object type of the button or indicator light, where both 0X0 and 1X0 correspond to MB0, and so on;

(3) Select 3X (read-only) or 4X (readable and writable) as the object type for data input or display. Both 3X0 and 4X0 correspond to %MW40000, and so on;

(4) If the data type input or display is DWORD, then 3X0 and 4X0 occupy the %MW40000, %MW40001 registers, and so on.

# 3-4-4. MODBUS TCP common faults

1. The master station is unable to read and write to the Xinje XS controller as a slave station

Processing: When configuring slave station parameters on the master station side, the station number needs to be filled in as 0.

2. The Xinje XS controller, as the master station, cannot communicate with the slave station Handling:

(1) To access this address for the client, the first step is to ensure that the server has this address, otherwise the client will not be able to access non-existent addresses and an error will be reported;

(2) Check if the slave station has data types, initial addresses, and communication numbers of these accesses;(3) Please pay attention to the function code. The function code does not match and communication is not possible.

# 3-4-5. MODBUS TCP communication frame

Modbus devices can be divided into a main station (poll) and a slave station (slave). There is only one master station and multiple slave stations. The master station sends request frames to each slave station and the slave station responds. When using TCP communication, the master station is the client side and actively establishes a connection; Slave station is the server side, waiting for connection.

- Main station request: function code+data;
- Normal response of the slave station: request function code+response data;
- Abnormal response of the slave station: abnormal function code+abnormal code, where the abnormal function code is about to request the highest effective position 1 of the function code, and the abnormal code indicates the type of error;
- Attention: A timeout management mechanism is required to avoid waiting indefinitely for responses that may not occur.

IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) assigns the TCP port number 502 to the Modbus protocol, which is currently the only port number assigned in the instrumentation and automation industry. The data frame of ModbusTCP can be divided into two parts: MBAP+PDU.

## Message header MBAP

MBAP is the header of the message, with a length of 7 bytes, and its composition is as follows:

Transaction ID	Protocol identification	Length	Unit identifier
2 bytes	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

**Transaction identifier**: It can be understood as the sequence number of a message, and usually needs to be added with 1 after each communication to distinguish different communication data messages.

Protocol identifier: 00 00 represents the ModbusTCP protocol.

Length: represents the length of the following data, measured in bytes.

Unit identifier: can be understood as the device address.

## ■ Frame structure PDU

The PDU consists of a function code and data. The function code is 1 byte, and the data length varies depending on the specific function.

## **Communication process:**

- 1. Connect to establish a TCP connection;
- 2. Prepare Modbus messages;
- 3. Send a message using the send command;
- 4. Waiting for response under the same connection;
- 5. Use the recv command to read the message and complete a data exchange;
- 6. At the end of the communication task, close the TCP connection.

# 3-5. CANbus

CAN is the abbreviation for Controller Area Network (hereinafter referred to as CAN), which is an ISO internationally standardized serial communication protocol. In North America and Western Europe, the CAN bus protocol has become the standard bus for automotive computer control systems and embedded industrial control LANs, and has the J1939 protocol designed specifically for large trucks and heavy machinery vehicles based on CAN as the underlying protocol.

# 3-5-1. Parameter configuration

The abstract meaning of CANBus is a controller local area network. In fact, it is a twisted pair with high and low level differences. It plays a role in transmitting data, and is favored by engineers due to its real-time, reliable, and effective serial communication. Originally developed by Bosch in Germany for the application of automotive electronics, it has now been promoted to fields such as mechanical manufacturing, industrial automation, servo motor manufacturing, large-scale medical machinery, and building security monitoring. At present, CANBus has become the preferred fieldbus for industrial communication.

The PLC equipment of XSLH-30A32 model exchanges data in free format with other devices in the CAN network that support CAN2.0B or CAN2.0A protocol. (Currently, only XSLH-30A32 models support CANBus communication)

1. Enable CANBus devices

Double click on the "Network Configuration" node in the left device tree to open the network configuration interface. Enable "CANBus" through the enable window and generate the "CANBus\_CAN1 (CANBus)" node on the left device. As shown in the following figure.

Devices 👻 🕂 🗙	🛛 🏭 Network configuration 🗙			
Untitled1 Device (XSLH-30A32) Plc Logic Plc Plc Plc Plc Plc Plc Plc Plc Plc Logic Local High Speed IO	Refresh Copy Paste Delete Revo	ke Redo Enlarge Reduce 100 COMI (RS232) MODBUS Master COM2 (RS485) MODBUS Master EtherNet ModbusTCP Master EtherCAT EtherCAT EtherCAT Master EtherNet/IP EtherNet/IP Master	<ul> <li>%</li> <li>MODEUS Slave(XINJE)</li> <li>MODEUS Slave(XINJE)</li> <li>ModbusICP Slave(XINJE)</li> <li>CANEus</li> <li>EtherNet/IP Slave</li> </ul>	MODBUS Slave(Othe MODBUS Slave(Othe ModbusTCP Slave(O

## 2. Set the CANBus parameters

Double click on the "CANBus\_CAN1 (CANBus)" node in the left device tree to open the CANBus free protocol configuration interface. The baud rate and cache bits of CANBus can be set according to actual needs. As shown in the following figure.

CANBus Parameter Setting			
CANBus I/O Mapping	- Canbus configuration	n	
CANBus IEC Objects	Baud rate	500	~
Status	Buffer bits:	8	~
Information			

The CANbus parameter configuration is as follows:

Baud rate: The rate at which communication occurs.

Buffer bit: The cache bit can be set to 8 or 16 bits. When the cache bit is 8 bits, only the low byte data of the register is sent; When the cache bit is 16 bits, both high and low byte data of the register will be sent, with low bytes first and high bytes last.

3. Write CANBus free format communication instructions and configure relevant parameters to establish a

connection with PLC equipment. As shown in the following figure:

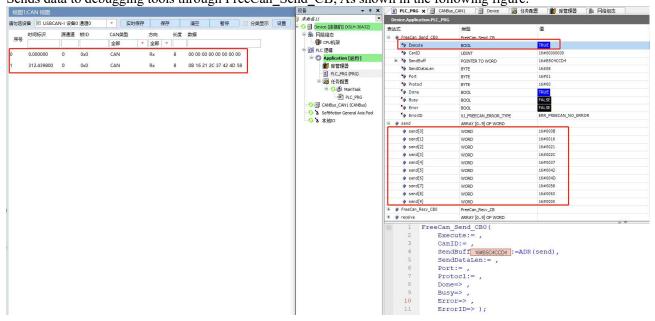
έā <b>→</b> ∓ x	PLC_PRG 🗙 🚮 CANB	us_CAN1 🛛 🔐 Device 🛛 💹 任	务配置 🍿 库管理器 🏭 网络组态
未命名11	Device.Application.PLC_PRG		
⊙ 🕤 Device [连接的] (XSLH-30A32)	表达式	类型	值
🖹 🎥 网络组态	🖹 🔌 FreeCan_Send_CB0	FreeCan_Send_CB	
CPU机架	No. Execute	BOOL	TRUE
□ 圓 PLC 逻辑	🎽 CanID	UDINT	16#00000000
= () Application [运行]	🗄 🏘 SendBuff	POINTER TO WORD	16#B5C4CCD4
☆ 「」」 「」 「」 「」 「」 「」 「」 「」 「」 「」 「」 「」 「」	SendDataLen	BYTE	16#08
PLC_PRG (PRG)	Nort Nort	BYTE	16#01
🖹 🎆 任务配置	Merotocl	BYTE	16#00
🖹 😳 鬱 MainTask	None None	BOOL	TRUE
PLC_PRG	Ko Busy	BOOL	FALSE
CANBus_CAN1 (CANBus)	Frror	BOOL	FALSE
5 SoftMotion General Axis Pool	FirorID	XJ_FREECAN_ERROR_TYPE	ERR_FREECAN_NO_ERROR
	🖃 < send	ARRAY [09] OF WORD	
	<pre>ø send[0]</pre>	WORD	16#0000
	🔹 send[1]	WORD	16#0000
	send[2]	WORD	16#0000
	ø send[3]	WORD	16#0000
	send[4]	WORD	16#0000
	send[5]	WORD	16#0000
	ø send[6]	WORD	16#0000
	<pre>ø send[7]</pre>	WORD	16#0000
	ø send[8]	WORD	16#0000
	send[9]	WORD	16#0000
	E FreeCan_Recv_CB0	FreeCan_Recv_CB	
	🗄 🛷 receive	ARRAY [09] OF WORD	
	2 Exe 3 Can 4 Sen 5 Sen 6 Por 7 Pro 8 Don 9 Bus 10 Err	<pre>Send_CB0( cute:= , ID:= , ID:= , IdBuff 16#B5C4CCD4 :=AI IdDataLen:= , It:= , It:= , Idtocl:= , Ide=&gt; ,</pre>	DR(send),
		<pre>or=&gt; , orID=&gt; );</pre>	

The relevant instructions are not described in this manual. Please refer to the User Manual for XS Series PLCopen Standard Controllers [Instruction Section].

4. XS Studio software interacts with third-party debugging tool ZCANPRO for data exchange. As shown in the

following figure:

Sends data to debugging tools through FreeCan\_Send\_CB; As shown in the following figure:



Debugging tool ZCANPRO sends data, receive data through the command FreeCan\_Recv\_CB. As shown in the following figure:

通发送 — 四	× Devic	e.Application.PLC	_PRG	
USBCAN-I 设备0 通道0 ×	表达式		英型	值
		send[9]	WORD	16#0000
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		FreeCan_Recv_CB0	FreeCan_Recv_CB	
• 通道: USBCAN-I 设备0 通道0 ▼ 射关型: 标准帧 ▼ 軟格式: 数据帧 ▼		P Enable	BOOL	TRUE
发送方式 正常波通 ・ 数据长度: 8 ・ 数据长0x 12 56 70 D7 21 70 75 89 …		SanID	UDINT	16=000007FF
	96	P RecvBuff	POINTER TO WORD	16#85C4CD50
颜D:0x 7FF 发送次数: 1 每次间隔(ms): 0		Port	BYTE	16#01
每次发送转数: 1 各称问题:		Protocl	BYTE	16#00
		RecvDataLen	BYTE	15#08
日通は「欧洲派は		Done	BOOL	FALSE
添加到別表 立即发送 发送时间(s): 0.005		Busy	BOOL	TRUE
· 表发送		Error	BOOL	FALSE
		ErrorID	XJ FREECAN ERROR TYPE	ERR_FREECAN_NO_ERROR
序号 状态 ID(0x) 协议 长度 名称 数据 帧类型 每次发送帧数 发送次数 每次间隔(ms)		receive	ARRAY [09] OF WORD	ERR_FREECAN_NU_ERROR
2 0 无 7FF CAN * 8 * 12 56 70 D7 21 70 75 89 50 載 1 1 0				16=0012
		<pre>receive[0]</pre>	WORD	
		<pre>receive[1]</pre>	WORD	16#0056
		receive[2]	WORD	16#0070
		<pre>receive[3]</pre>	WORD	16#00D7
		receive[4]	WORD	16#0021
		receive[5]	WORD	16#0070
		receive[6]	WORD	16#0075
		receive[7]	WORD	16#0089
		receive[8]	WORD	16#0000
		receive[9]	WORD	16#0000
全語 反語 上移 下移 御除 満空 导入 导出 井行改道現式 ▼ 男牧寺上 ▼ 列表支道水数 1 发送间码(moj:0 发送速度 1 ▼ 倍 列数发送		4	CanID:= , SendBuff 16#B5C4CCD4 :=F	ADR (send) ,
			SendDataLen:= ,	
1 11 71 200 1 1 1 1 1 71 200 1 1 1 1 1 71 200 1 1 1 1 1 71 200 200 1 200 1 1 1 1 1 71 200 200 1 1 1 1 1 71 200 200 1 1 1 1 1 71 200 200 1 1 1 1 1 71 200 200 1 1 1 1 1 71 200 200 1 1 1 1 1 71 200 200 1 1 1 1 1 1 71 200 200 1 1 1 1 1 1 71 200 200 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			Port:= ,	
	<u>.</u>	7		
		7	Port:= ,	
	<u> </u>	7 8	Port:= , Protocl:= ,	
	<u>.</u>	7 8 9	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done=&gt; ,</pre>	
	<u>.</u>	7 8 9 <b>10</b>	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; , Error=&gt; ,</pre>	
		7 8 9 <b>10</b>	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; ,</pre>	
		7 8 9 <b>10</b> 11 12	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; , Error=&gt; , ErrorID=&gt; );</pre>	
	0	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 Free	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; , Error=&gt; , ErrorID=&gt; ); Can_Recv_CB0(</pre>	
		7 8 9 10 11 12 13 Free 14	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; , ErrorT=&gt; , ErrorT=&gt; ); Can_Recv_CB0( Enable:= ,</pre>	
		7 8 9 10 11 12 13 Free 14 15	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; , Error=&gt; , ErrorID=&gt; ); Can_Recv_CB0( Enable:= , CanID:= ,</pre>	ID (mooi in )
		7 8 9 10 11 12 13 Free 14 15 16	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; , ErrorID=&gt; ); Can Recv_CB0 ( Enable:= , CanID:= , RecvBuff [nem5c40005 :=#</pre>	WDR(receive) ,
		7 8 9 10 11 12 13 Free 14 15 16 17	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Don=&gt; , Busy=&gt; , Error=&gt; , Error=D &gt; ); Can Recv CB0 ( Enable:= , CanID:= , CanID:= , Fort:= ,</pre>	ADR(receive) ,
		7 8 9 10 11 12 13 Free 15 16 17 18	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; , ErrorID=&gt; ); Can_Recv_CB0 ( Enable:= , CanID:= , RecvBuff 10#B504CD50 := # Port:= , Protocl:= ,</pre>	ADR(receive) ,
		7 8 9 10 11 12 13 Free 14 15 16 17 18 19	<pre>Port:= , Protodl:= , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; , Error=&gt; , Error=&gt; ); Can Recv_CB0 ( Enable:= , CanID:= , RecvBuff [1685040050]:=# Port:= , Protocl:= , RecvDatalen=&gt; ,</pre>	LDR(receive) ,
		7 8 9 10 11 12 13 Free 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; , ErrorID=&gt; ); Can Recv_CB0 ( Enable:= , CanID:= , RecvBuff [16085040050]:=F Port:= , Protocl:= , RecvDatalen=&gt; , Done=&gt; , Done=&gt; ,</pre>	ADR(receive) ,
		7 8 9 10 11 12 13 Free 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; , ErrorrD=&gt; ); Can_Recv_CB0 ( Enable:= , CanID:= , RecvBuff [1685540050] := 7 Port:= , Protocl:= , RecvDataLen=&gt; , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; ,</pre>	NDR(receive) ,
		7 8 9 10 11 12 13 Free 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done&gt; , Busy= , ErrorID=&gt; ); Can Recv_CB0 ( Enable:= , CanID:= , RecvBuff [168554CD50]:=F Protocl:= , RecvDataLen=&gt; , Done&gt; , Busy=&gt; , ErrorI&gt; ,</pre>	ADR(receive) ,
		7 8 9 10 11 12 13 Free 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<pre>Port:= , Protocl:= , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; , ErrorID=&gt; ); Can_Recv_CB0 ( Enable:= , CanID:= , RecvBuff [1685504050] := 7 Port:= , Protocl:= , RecvDataLen=&gt; , Done=&gt; , Busy=&gt; ,</pre>	LDR(receive) ,

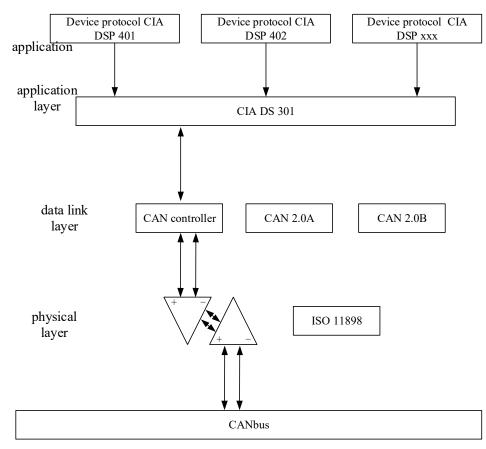
# 3-5-2. CANOpen network

The CANopen protocol was developed in the late 1990s by the CAN in Automation organization based in Nuremberg, Germany, based on the CAN Application Layer.

CANopen is an application layer protocol for a network transmission system based on the CAN serial bus, following the ISO/OSI standard model. The basic protocol is the CANopen Application Layer and

Communication Profile (DS 301), which specifies the CANopen protocol layer and communication structure description. On top of the basic protocol, various industries have device sub protocols. The so-called sub protocol refers to redefining or adding new control logic to the internal data meaning of CANopen for application objects in different industries.

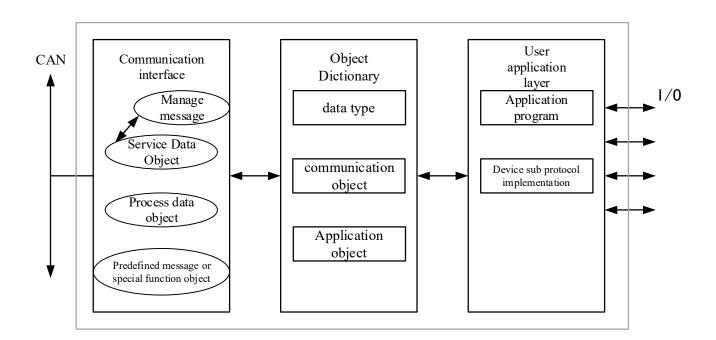
In the OSI model, the relationship between CAN standard and CANopen protocol is shown in the following figure:



The OSI model is a conceptual model used to standardize communication functions between various communication technologies. Lower layers describe basic communication (such as raw bitstreams), while higher layers describe things like segmentation of long messages and services such as message initiation, indication, response, and confirmation.

The CANopen protocol is usually divided into three parts: user application layer, object dictionary, and communication. The most crucial one is the object dictionary, which allows CANopen communication to access all parameters of the driver through the object dictionary (OD).

The structure of the CANopen device is shown in the following figure:



Communication object

The commonly used communication objects in the CANopen protocol include the following:

# 1. Network management objects (NMT)

The network management objects include Boot up messages, Heartbeat protocols, and NMT messages. Based on the master-slave communication mode, NMT is used to manage and monitor various nodes in the network, mainly achieving three functions: node status control, error control, and node startup.

# 2. Service Data Object (SDO)

The service data object is mainly used for parameter configuration between the master node and the slave node. Service confirmation is the biggest feature of SDO, which generates a response for each message to ensure the accuracy of data transmission. In a CANopen system, typically the CANopen slave node serves as the SDO server and the CANopen master node serves as the client. The client can access the object dictionary on the data server through indexes and sub indexes, so the CANopen master node can access the parameters of any object dictionary entry from the slave node, and SDO can transmit data of any length (when the data length exceeds 4 bytes, it is split into multiple packets for transmission).

## 3. Process data object (PDO)

Used to transmit real-time data from one creator to one or more recipients. The data transmission is limited to 1 to 8 bytes. Each CANopen device contains 8 default PDO channels, 4 sending PDO channels, and 4 receiving PDO channels. PDO includes two transmission methods: synchronous and asynchronous, which are determined by the corresponding communication parameters of the PDO.

## 4. Synchronization Object (SYNC)

The synchronization object is a message periodically broadcasted by the CANopen master station to the CAN bus, used to implement basic network clock signals. Each device can decide whether to use this event to synchronize communication with other network devices based on its own configuration.

## 5. Emergency message (EMCY)

The message sent when there is an internal communication failure or application failure error within the device.

Object Dictionary

The CANopen Object Dictionary (OD) is the most core concept of the CANopen protocol. The so-called "object dictionary" is an ordered set of objects; Each object is addressed using a 16 bits index value. In order to access elements in the data structure, an 8-bit subindex is also defined.

Each node in the CANopen network has an object dictionary. The object dictionary contains all the parameters that describe this device and its network behavior.

The items in the CANopen object dictionary are described by a series of sub protocols. The sub protocol describes the function, name, index, sub index, data type, read/write properties of each object in the object dictionary, as well as whether this object is necessary to ensure compatibility with devices of the same type from different vendors.

The core descriptive sub protocol of CANopen protocol is DS301, which includes the application layer and communication structure description of CANopen protocol. Other sub protocols are supplements and extensions to the description text of DS301 protocol.

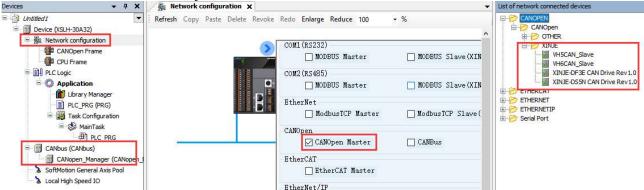
# 3-5-3. CANOpen master configuration

# 1. Hardware interface

When the device is connected to the CAN bus, it is necessary to connect CAN+ to CAN+ and CAN- to CAN-. If the slave station is a servo, the first (TX+) and second (TX-) wires on one end of the network cable need to be connected to CAN+ and CAN- respectively, and the other end needs to be inserted into the network port of the servo. At the same time, dial 3 and 4 on the PLC are built-in terminal resistors that need to be set to ON. In order to enhance the reliability of CAN communication and eliminate the reflection interference of CAN bus terminal signals, terminal resistors are usually added to the farthest two endpoints of the CAN bus network. If other CANopen devices do not have built-in terminal resistors, users need to install them themselves.

# 2. Software setting

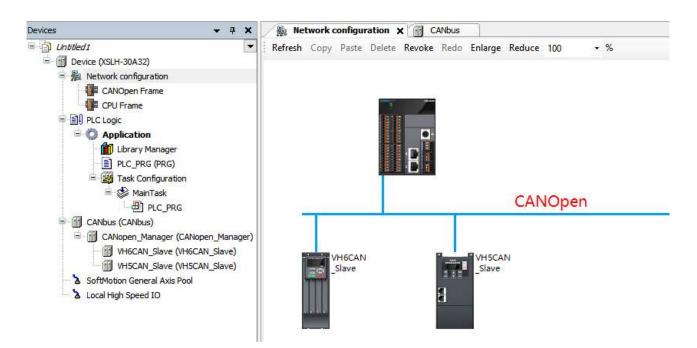
(1) Activate the CANopen bus in the network configuration. After activating the CANopen bus, the CANopen master station will be automatically added.



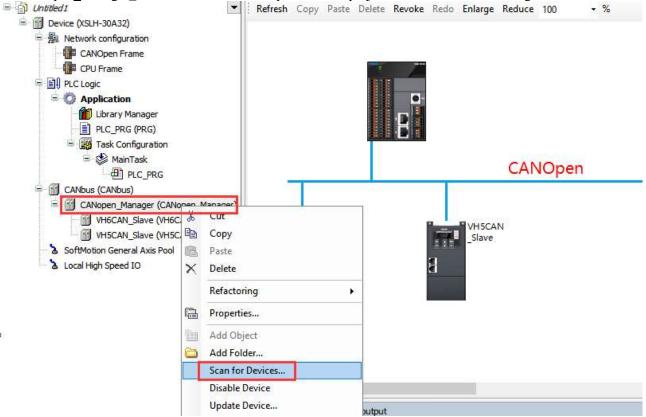
(2) After successful addition, you can see "CANBus" under the device bar. Double click "CANBus" and set the baud rate in the "general" interface to be consistent with the slave station.

Devices • 4 ×	Network configuration	CANbus X		
Untitled1  Device (XSLH-30A32)	General	General		
Retwork configuration CANOpen Frame	Log	Network	0	CAN
GPU Frame	CANbus IEC Objects	Baud rate (kbit/s)	250 ~	
Application	Status			
PLC_PRG (PRG)	Information			
AainTask				
CANbus (CANbus)				
SoftMotion General Axis Pool				
Local High Speed IO				

The CANopen slave module can be added through the "Network Device Connection List" on the right, and the configuration corresponding device tree will appear in the left view of the interface. As shown in the figure:



(3) After adding "CANopen\_manager ", you need to download the program first. After downloading, right-click on CANopen\_manager\_to scan the device and copies it to the project after successful scanning.



If the scan is not successful, you can check if the EDS file has been imported. In Tools - Device Repository, import the EDS file from the slave station. After scanning, the node ID of the slave station will be automatically recognized. If you manually add a slave device, you need to manually modify the slave ID.

File Edit View Project Build Online Debug ③ ② 1 👕 🖙 🔜 I 🚭 I හ 여 I 🏘 🧐 🍓 🌿 📗	Tools       Window       Help	₩   <sup>1</sup> /
Devices • 4 ×	Device Repository     Visualization Style Repository     do Emarge Re	×
Consection     Consection	Wisualization Style Repository     edo     Emarge     Re       License Repository     Location     System Repository       License Manager     (H:\ps studio\CODESYS\Repositories\Devices)       Scripting	✓ <u>E</u> dit Locations
	Customize Options Import and Export Options Device Reader Edge Gateway VHSCAN Slave VHSCAN Slave VHSCAN Slave VHSCAN Slave VHSCAN Slave VHSCAN Slave VHSCAN Slave VHSCAN Slave VHSCAN Slave VHSCAN Slave VHSCAN Slave VHSCAN Slave	indors> v Install

#### (4) In "CANopen\_Manager", it is necessary to set up the CANopen master station.

v ₽ 1		CANbus / CANopen_Manager X
Device (XSLH-30A32)	General	General
Metwork configuration CANOpen Frame	Log	Node-ID 127 Check and Fix Configuration CRNOPCO
CPU Frame	CANopen I/O Mapping	🖌 Autostart CANopen Manager 🛛 Polling of optional slaves
Application	CANopen IEC Objects	Start slaves NMT error behavior Restart Slave 🗸
Ibrary Manager     Ibrary M	Status	NMT start all (if possible)      Guarding
الله المعامة ال المعامة المعامة	Information	Enable heartbeat producing
CANbus (CANbus)		Node-ID 127
CANopen_Manager (CANopen_Manager)		Producer time (ms) 200
VH5CAN_Slave (VH5CAN_Slave)		⊿ SYNC ⊿ TIME
<ul> <li>SoftMotion General Axis Pool</li> <li>Local High Speed IO</li> </ul>		Enable SYNC producing     Enable TIME producing
		COB-ID (Hex) 16# 80 🚖 COB-ID (Hex) 16# 100 💠
		Cycle period (μs) 1000 🛊 Producer time (ms) 1000 ‡
		Window length (µs) 1200 🗘
		Enable SYNC consuming

- Node ID: The unique identification number of the master station in the CANopen network, with a default value of 127 and a range of 1-127.
- Check and fix configuration: After clicking to enter, if there are any errors, you can click "Auto Repair".
- Auto start CANopenManager (default: enabled): When checked, CANopenManager will automatically restart after all slave stations are ready.
- Polling of optional slaves (default: enabled): When the slave does not respond in the boot sequence, the CANopen manager queries it once per second until it responds. Continuously polling the slave station will increase the bus cycle time, which can interfere with applications (especially motion applications). You can disable polling to avoid this behavior. If polling is disabled, the slave server will be detected again when sending a startup message.
- Start Slaves (default: enabled): The CANopen Manager is responsible for starting the slave.
- NMT start all (if possible): If the start slave option is activated (default: disabled), the CANopen manager
  uses the "NMT start all" command to start all slaves. As long as the optional slave station is not ready to start,
  the "NMT all start" command will not be executed. In this case, the CANopen manager starts each slave
  separately. The "NMT all start" command can only be guaranteed in projects without optional slave devices.

• NMT error behavior: Restart Slave - If an error occurs during slave monitoring (NMT error event), the stack will automatically restart the slave (NMT reset+SDO configuration+NMT start); Stop Slave - If an error occurs during slave monitoring (NMT error event), the slave will stop. Then, you must use the CiA405 NMT function block to reset the slave from the application.

• Guarding

• Enable heartbeat producing: If this option is enabled (default: disabled), the main site will send heartbeat information.

• Node-ID: Unique identifier for sending heartbeat information, default to the master node ID, ranging from 1

to 127 (decimal).

• Producer time (ms): The time interval for sending heartbeat information, in milliseconds, ranging from 1ms to 65535ms, and is an integer multiple of the bus task time.

• SYNC:

• Enable SYNC producing: If this option is enabled (default: enabled), the main site will send synchronization information. A CANopen bus system can only have one station enabled for synchronous production. The synchronization type PDO sends information according to the set type after the synchronization information is sent.

• COB-ID: Communication object identification, this setting is used to identify the synchronization message ID. Value cannot be modified, it is 16#80.

• Cycle period (us): The synchronization information is sent at a time interval defined by the synchronization cycle, which is measured in microseconds and ranges from 100-4294967295us, and is an integer multiple of the bus task time.

• Window length (us): Time window length in microseconds for synchronizing PDO.

• Enable SYNC consuming: If this option is enabled (default: disabled), another device must generate SYNC messages received by the CANopen manager.

• TIME

• Enable time producing: If this option is enabled (default: disabled), the CANopen manager sends a TIME message

• COB-ID: (Communication object identifier), Identify the timestamp of the message. Default value: [0... 2047], preset 16#100.

• Producer time (ms): The time interval when sending a timestamp, which must be a multiple of the task cycle time, within the range of [0.. 65535].

(5) Double click on the slave device and configure the slave basic parameters, PDO configuration, and SDO configuration in the CANopen slave station.

Untitled1     Unitited1     (XSLH-30A32)	General	General	
<ul> <li>Metwork configuration</li> <li>CANOpen Frame</li> </ul>	PDOs	Node-ID 1	CANopen
PLC Logic	SDOs	Enable expert settings	
Application	Log		
PLC_PRG (PRG)	CANopen IEC Objects	Guarding Enable nodeguarding	Enable heartbeat producing
🖹 👹 MainTask	Status	Guard time (ms) 0	Producer time (ms) 200
CANbus (CANbus)	Information	Life time factor	Heartbeat consuming (0/0 active)
VH6CAN_Slave (VH6CAN_Slave)		Emergency (EMCY)	
SoftMotion General Axis Pool		Enable emergency (EMCY)	
Local High Speed IO		COB-ID \$NODEID+16#80	
		A Checks at Startup	
		Check vendor ID 🗌 Check product n	umber 🔲 Check revision number

# • General

- Node ID: The unique identifier range of the slave station in the CANopen network is 1-127 (decimal), which needs to be consistent with the slave station itself.
- Enable Expert Settings: If this option is enabled (default: disabled), all settings predefined by the device description (EDS file) are displayed.
- Enable SYNC producing: If this option is enabled (default: disabled), this slave will send synchronization information. A CANopen bus system can only have one enabled synchronous production. Synchronize sending parameters using the synchronization configuration parameters of the main station.
- Enable SYNC producing: Only available when the "Enable SYNC producing" option is selected in "CANopen Manager". If this option is enabled (default: disabled), I/O transmission is synchronized on the bus. The slave station acts as a synchronous producer. The parameters for the synchronization interval are defined in the settings of "CANopen Manager".

• Guarding

• Enable node guarding: If this option is enabled (default: disabled), the CANopen manager sends messages to the slave station within the protection time interval (ms). If the slave station does not respond with the given protected COB-ID (communication object identifier), the CANopen manager will resend this message the

number of times defined in the lifetime factor, or until the slave station responds. If the slave station does not respond, mark it as "unavailable".

- Guard time (ms): The interval between sending messages (default: 200 milliseconds).
- Life time factor: When there is no response from the slave station, node protection errors will be established based on multiplying the life time factor by the protection time.
- Enable heartbeat producing: The module sends a detection signal at the time interval given in the producer time (ms).
- Producer time (ms): Refer to the time set in the device description file.
  - Emergency
- Enable emergency: When an internal error occurs, the slave station sends an emergency message with a unique COB-ID.
- COB-ID: The COB-ID of the emergency message sent by the slave station, default to \$NODEID+16#80.
- Time The availability of this feature depends on the device description
- Enable time producing: The device sends a time message.
- COB-ID (hexadecimal): (Communication object identifier): Identifies the timestamp of the message.
- Enable time consuming: Device processing time messages.
  - Checks at startup

Read the corresponding information from the firmware of the CANopen slave station (0x1018 identity object) and compare it with the information in the EDS file. If there is a difference, stop the configuration and do not start the slave station.

- Check vendor ID: Check supplier ID at startup.
- Check product number: Check product number at startup.
- Check revision number: Check the revision number at startup.
- PDOs:
- PDO (Process Data Object) is used for real-time data transmission between the master and slave stations, receiving PDO as the real-time data sent from the master station to the slave station.
- On the PDOs interface, receive PDO from index 1400-1403 in the object dictionary, send PDO from index 1800-1803 in the object dictionary, click on the index to add the required communication parameters, select the index and sub index, and click "OK". If users need to add/delete/modify mapping addresses, they need to set them in "Receive PDOs" and "Transmit PDOs".

General		Receive PDOs (Master => Slave)							Transmit PDC
PDOs		Name		Object		Bit length	Name		
SDOs		✓ 16#1400: 1. r	er 1	6#201 (\$NODEII	)+16#20	0)	32	16#180	
		Controlword	1	6#6040:16#00			16	Statuswo	
Log		vl target veloci	ty		6#6042:16#00			16	vl velocit
CANopen IEC Ob Status	ojects	<ul> <li>16#1401: 2.</li> <li>Command</li> <li>TargetSpeed</li> <li>16#1402: 3.</li> </ul>	Select Item from Object	t Directory Name	AccessType	Туре	Default		× )
		<b>16#1403:</b> 4.	16#5000:16#00	Command	RW	UINT	0		)
Information			16#5010:16#00	TargetSpeed	RW	UINT	0		
			16#6040:16#00	Controlword vl target velocity	RW	UINT	0		
Configure device inf	or an environmental second								
Device Informat		Trace tost	Name Unk	nown Object					
Machine slot	Device name	Describe	Index 16#		Bit length 1		-		
0	XSLH-30A32	Motion controlle	Subindex 16#		Sittinger 1				
								ОК	Cancel

Double click bold font - index to set specific PDO, COB-ID, and transmission type.

Vame		Object		Bit length
16#1400: 1. receive PDO parar	neter 1	6#201 (\$NODEID+16#2	200)	32
Controlword		6#6040:16#00	1	16
vl target velocity 16#1401: 2. receive PDO parau	PDO Properties	/		×
Command TargetSpeed ] 16#1402: 3. receive PDO parau ] 16#1403: 4. receive PDO parau	COB-ID	\$NODEID+16#201 = 16#201 (513)		
	Inhibit time (x 100µs)	0	4. 	
	Transmissiontype	Asynchronous - de	evice-profile-spe	ecific (Type 255 🗸
	Number of syncs	1	4	
	Event time (x 1ms)	0	\$	
	Process by CANop	enManager	ОК	Cancel

#### SDOs:

General		+ Add	SDO N Edit	× Delet	te 🛧 Move Up 🔸	Mave Down					
PDOs		Line	Index:Subin	dex	Name Value	Bit Length	Co	mment			
SDOs		s	elect Item from	Object	Directory						3
Log			Index:Subind	ex	Name			AccessType	Туре	Default	^
CANopen I/O Ma	apping		± 16#1003		Pre-defined Error	Field					
			16#1005:1	6#00	COB-ID SYNC			RW	UDINT	16#80	
CANopen IEC O	bjects		16#1007:1	6#00	Sync Windows Len	igth		RW	UDINT	16#0	
			16#100C:	16#00	Guard Time			RW	UINT	16#0	
Status			- 16#100D:16#		6#00 Life Time Factor		RW	USINT	16#0		
Information		Image: 16#1010		Store Parameters							
		± 16#1011 16#1014:16#00		restore default parameters COB-ID Emergency message			RW	UDINT			
									\$NODEID+16#8000008	30	
			16#1017:16#00		0 Producer Heartbeat Time			RW	UINT	16#0	
			<sup>⊞</sup> - 16#1400		1. receive PDO pa	rameter					
			<sup></sup>		2. receive PDO pa	rameter					
			± 16#1402		3. receive PDO pa	rameter					
			± 16 <b>#1</b> 403		4. receive PDO pa	rameter					
			<sup>IE</sup> − 16#1600		1. receive PDO ma	pping parame	eter				
			± 16#1601		2. receive PDO ma	pping parame	eter				
			I6#1602		3. receive PDO ma	pping parame	eter				5
			ζ.								>
			Name	Linkno	wn Object				1		
nfigure device in	formation output						100		1.51		
evice Informat	tion List		Index	16#0	-	Bit length	8		-		
			Subindex	16#0	-	Value	0				
Aachine slot	Device name XSLH-30A32	Des									

# CANopen/IO mapping:

You can view CANopen/IO mapping relationships, functional descriptions, actual addresses, and types of mapping variables.

General	Find Filter Show all • 🕂 Add FB for IO G								
PDOs	Variable	Mapping	Channel Controlword	Address %QW0	Type UINT	Unit	Description		
SDOs	- *		BitO	%QX0.0	BOOL				
			Bit1	%QX0.1	BOOL				
Log	🍫		Bit2	%QX0.2	BOOL				
			Bit3	%QX0.3	BOOL				
CANopen I/O Mapping			Bit4	%QX0.4	BOOL				
			Bit5	%QX0.5	BOOL				
CANopen IEC Objects	🍫		Bit6	%QX0.6	BOOL				
Status	<b>*</b>		Bit7	%QX0.7	BOOL				
Status	50		Bit8	%QX1.0	BOOL				
Information			Bit9	%QX1.1	BOOL				
	*		Bit10	%QX1.2	BOOL				
	*		Bit11	%QX1.3	BOOL				
			Bit12	%QX1.4	BOOL				
	50		Bit13	%QX1.5	BOOL				
	an 🍫		Bit14	%QX1.6	BOOL				
	<b>*</b> @		Bit15	%QX1.7	BOOL				
	😐 🍢		vl target velocity	%QW1	INT				

#### Status:

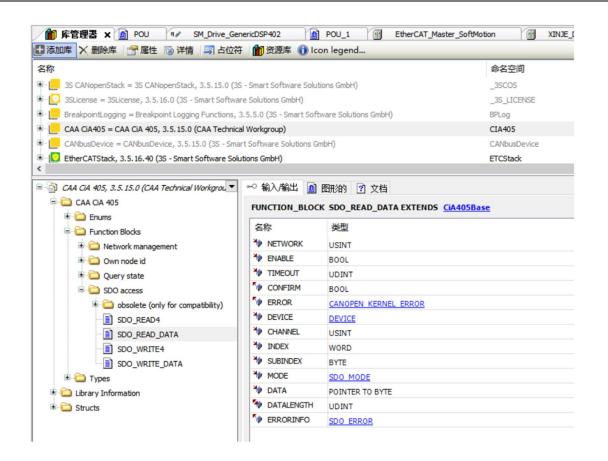
It can provide users with device status (such as "running", "not running") and diagnostic information of the device.

A Network configuration	CANbus CAN	lopen_Manager	VH6CAN_Slave X	
General	CANopen	1	n/a	
PDOs	Last diagnostic messag	e		
SDOs	Diag String:			
Log				
CANopen I/O Mapping				
CANopen IEC Objects				
Status				
Information				

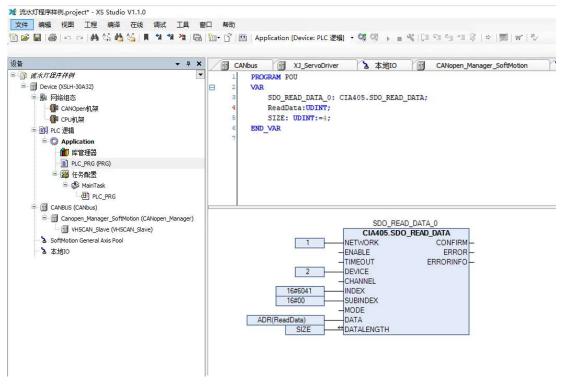
## (6) SDO communication function block

Using PDO method for data exchange is simple and direct. But due to quantity limitations, and these data will occupy the bus, it will result in not being able to connect too many devices on the bus. SDO communication is mainly used for configuring parameters of master node to slave nodes, and for transmitting low priority data between devices.

• If using SDO communication method, it is necessary to add the library "CAA CIA405". After adding it, the "SDO access" folder can be seen in the library file.



For example, by adding the function block " CIA405.SDO\_READ\_DATA ", the parameter can be read through the program function block.

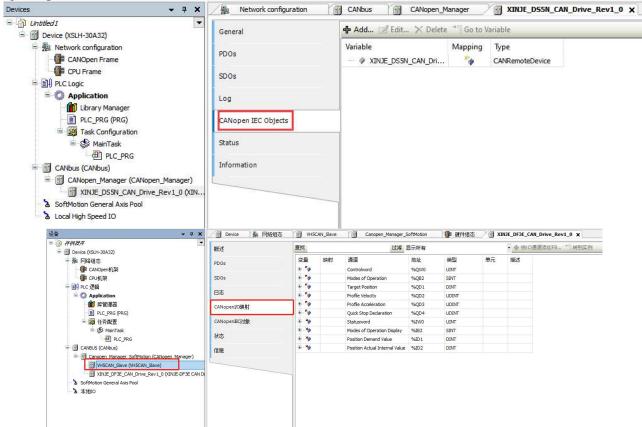


# 3-5-4. Application example

Using the Xinje DS5N1 servo as the slave station and setting it to PP mode, configure the object binding of TxPDO and RxPDO in the PDOs interface of "Xinje\_DS5N\_CAN\_Drive". Here, bind several commonly used objects in PP mode. If there are other needs, you can add them yourself. After completing the binding, enable the configured PDO. The specific configuration is shown in the following figure:

Untitled 1     Device (XSLH-30A32)     B Network configuration	General	Receive PDOs (Master => Slave) + Add PDO + Add Mapping Edit X Delete	🕆 Move Up 🎍 Move Down	Transmit PDOs (Slave →> Master)			
CANOpen Frame	PDOs	Name	Object	Bit length	Name	Object	Bit length
CPU Frame	SDOs	✓ 16#1400: 1. receive PDO parameter	16#201 (\$NODEID+16#200)	0	✓ 16#1800: 1. transmit PDO parameter	16#181 (\$NODEID+16#180)	0
😑 🗐 PLC Logic		✓ 16#1401: 2. receive PDO parameter	16#301 (\$NODEID+16#300)	0	✓ 16#1801: 2. transmit PDO parameter	16#281 (\$NODEID+16#280)	0
Application	Log	✓ 16#1402: 3. receive PDO parameter	16#401 (\$NODEID+16#400)	0	16#1802: 3. transmit PDO parameter	16#381 (\$NODEID+16#380)	0
Library Manager		16#1403: 4. receive PDO parameter	16#501 (\$NODEID+16#500)	0	16#1803: 4. transmit PDO parameter	16#481 (\$NODEID+16#480)	0
PLC_PRG (PRG)	CANopen IEC Objects						
😑 🧱 Task Configuration	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
🖻 🍪 MainTask	Status						
PLC_PRG	Information						
CANbus (CANbus)	Information						
CANopen_Manager (CANopen_Manager) SINJE_DSSN_CAN_Drive_Rev1_0 (XINJE							
SoftMotion General Axis Pool     Local High Speed IO							

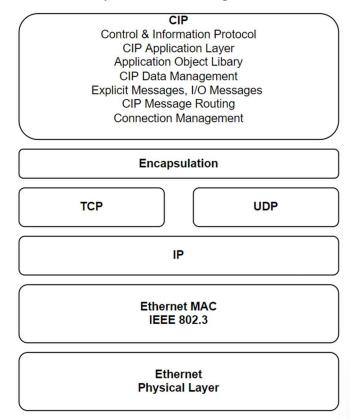
You can see the mapping address of the parameters in the CANopenI/O mapping interface. You can set "keep updating variables" as needed.



%QB2 can be set to 1 (PP mode) in this interface address, and %QW0 (control word 6040h) can be modified to 0X6-->0X7-->0XF/0X4F to enable the slave station. By setting the given position, speed, acceleration and deceleration parameters, and then modifying the control word 0XF -->0X1F to achieve absolute position motion, and 0X4F -->0X5F to achieve relative position motion. Other monitoring parameters start from %IW0.

# 3-6. EtherNet/IP communication

Ethernet/IP is an industrial application layer protocol for industrial automation applications. It is an industrial Ethernet standard jointly developed by Control Net International and ODVA (Open DevicenetVendors Association) in March 2000. It is built on top of the standard UDP/IP and TCP/IP protocols, and uses fixed Ethernet hardware and software to define an application layer protocol for configuring, accessing, and controlling industrial automation devices. The structure of each layer is shown in the figure:

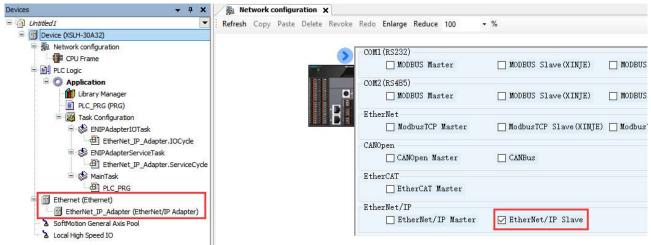


The method of implementing real-time performance through Ethernet/IP is to add the Common Industrial Protocol (CIP) protocol on top of the TCP/IP layer for real-time data exchange and running real-time applications. The technical characteristics of EtherNet/IP protocol:

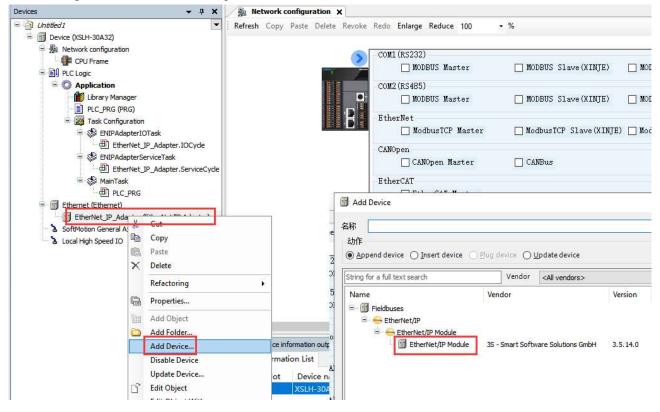
- The method of implementing real-time performance through Ethernet/IP is to add the Common Industrial Protocol (CIP) protocol on top of the TCP/IP layer for real-time data exchange and running real-time applications.
- Ethernet/IP adopts standard Ethernet technology at the physical layer and data link layer, and uses IP protocol, TCP, UDP protocol to transmit data at the network layer and transport layer. UDP is a non connection oriented protocol that can work in both unicast and multicast modes, providing only the ability to send datagrams between devices. For high real-time I/O data, motion control data, and functional safety data, use UDP/IP protocol to send. And TCP is a reliable, connection oriented protocol. For data with low real-time requirements (such as parameter settings, configuration, and diagnosis), TCP/IP protocol is used to send.
- Ethernet/IP adopts a producer/consumer data exchange model. Producers send packets with unique identifiers to the network. Consumers receive the required data from the network through identifiers as needed. In this way, the data source only needs to transmit the data to the network at once, and other nodes selectively receive the data, thereby improving communication efficiency.
- Ethernet/IP enables the transmission of non real-time data and real-time data under the control of the CIP protocol. CIP is an object-oriented protocol that provides end-to-end industrial equipment, independent of the physical layer and data link layer, allowing devices from different suppliers to interact well. In addition, in order to achieve better clock synchronization performance, ODVA introduced IEEE 15888 into Ethernet/IP in 2003 and developed the CIPsync standard to improve the clock synchronization accuracy of Ethernet/IP.

# 3-6-1. EtherNet/IP slave example

1. Click on the enable window in the network configuration and select "EtherNet IP Slave". under the left device tree node, "EtherNet/IP Adapter" will be automatically added

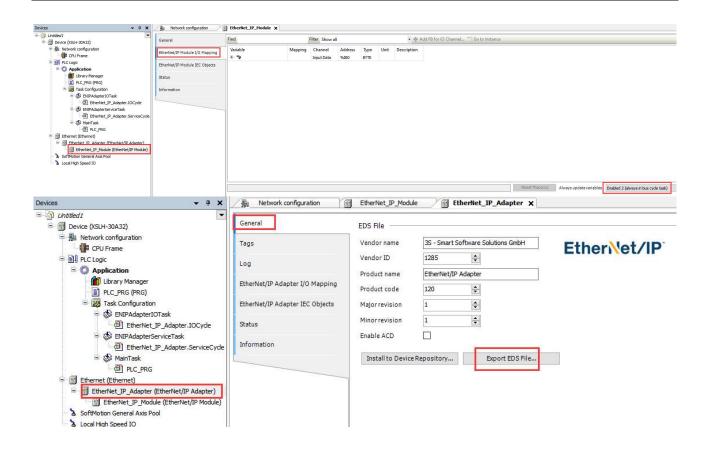


2. Right click "EtherNet/IP Adapter"→ add "EtherNet/IP Module".

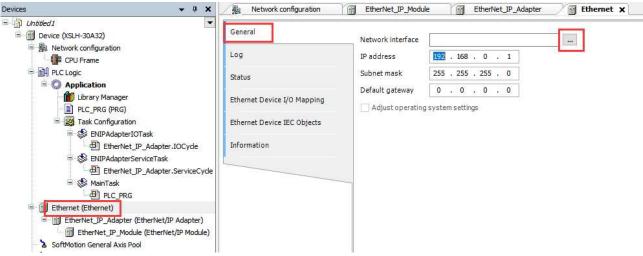


Add the data type you want to access for testing.

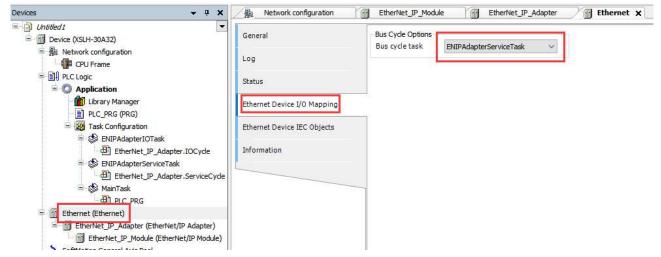
Uhtitled 1 General General General	Module Info	mation	
Device (xsch-source)     Device (xsch-sou	P Module I/O Mapping Module Module IEC Objects Vendor name Vendor ID Product name	Byte Input Module       3S - Smart Software Solutions GmbH       1285       Byte Input Module       102       11	▼ Etherivet/IP



Select the network interface for Ethernet IP communication.

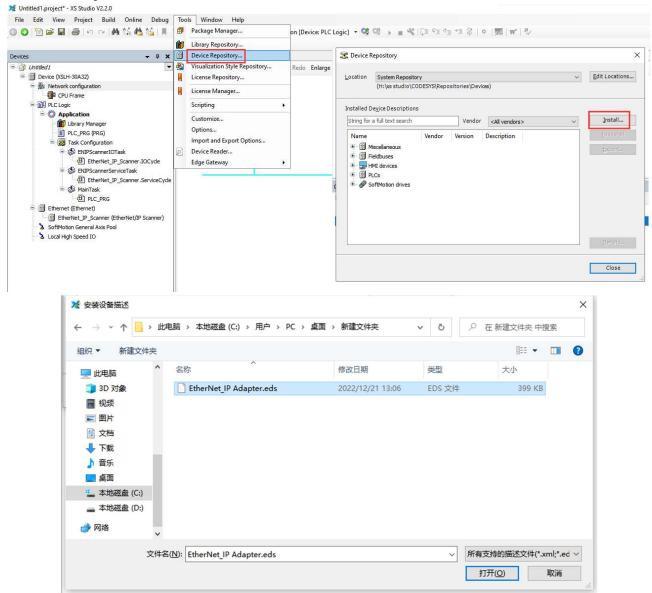


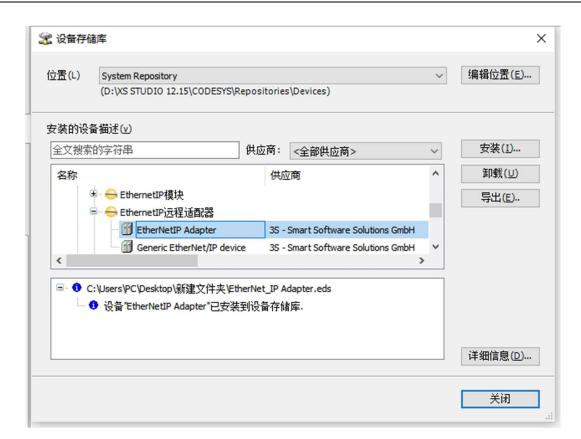
Bus cycle task set to "ENIPAdapterIOTask":



# 3-6-2. EtherNet/IP master example

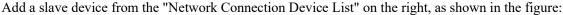
1. Tools  $\rightarrow$  Device repository  $\rightarrow$  Install  $\rightarrow$  Open the EDS file just exported  $\rightarrow$  As shown in the figure, the addition is complete.

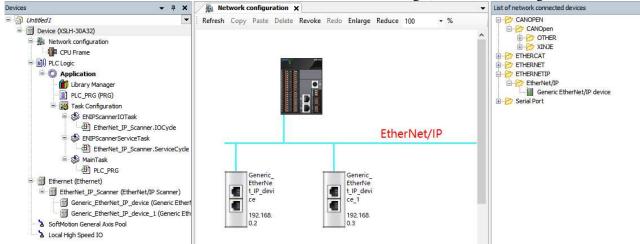




Click on the enable window in the network configuration and select "EtherNet IP Master".

Devices 💌	우 × / 驗 N	etwork	configuration	×			
Untitled1     Device (XSLH-30A32)	Refres	h Copy	Paste Delet	e Revoke	Redo Enlarge Reduce 100 •	· %	
E 🛃 Network configuration			-	>	COM1 (RS232)	MODBUS Slave(XINJE)	MODBUS Slave(Other
Application     Disary Manager     El PLC_PRG (PRG)				•	COM2(RS485)	MODBUS Slave(XINJE)	MODBUS Slave(Other
Task Configuration	urle :			H	EtherNet	🔲 ModbusTCP Slave(XINJE)	ModbusTCP Slave(Ot
EtherNet_IP_Scanner.Serv					CANOpen CANOpen Master	CANBus	
					EtherCAT		
<ul> <li>Ethernet (Ethernet)</li> <li>EtherNet_IP_Scanner (EtherNet/IP Sca</li> </ul>	nner)				EtherNet/IP	EtherNet/IP Slave	
Local High Speed IO						] []	

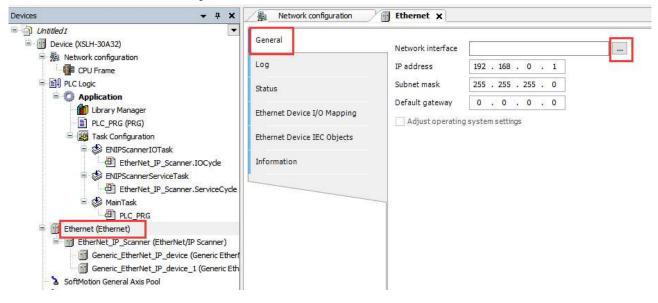




Set the bus cycle task to ENIPScannerIOTask:

Untitled 1				
Device (XSLH-30A32)	General	Bus Cycle Options		
Betwork configuration     CPU Frame	Log	Bus cycle task	ENIPScannerIOTask	~
E I PLC Logic	Status			
Library Manager	Ethernet Device I/O Mapping			
Task Configuration	Ethernet Device IEC Objects			
ENIPScannerIOTask	Information			
ENIPScannerServiceTask EtherNet_IP_Scanner.ServiceCyde S MainTask D PLC_PRG				
😑 🚮 Ethernet (Ethernet)				
EtherNet_IP_Scanner (EtherNet/IP Scanner)     Generic_EtherNet_IP_device (Generic Ether)     Generic EtherNet_IP_device_1 (Generic Ether)				

Select the master station Ethernet port:



Set the slave station IP:

Untitled 1	General	Address Settings
Retwork configuration	Connections	IP address 192 . 168 . 0 . 2 EtherNet/IF
E I PLC Logic	Assemblies	
Library Manager     LC_PRG (PRG)	User-Defined Parameters	Electronic Keying
🖻 🎆 Task Configuration	Log	Compatibility check
ENIPScannerIOTask	EtherNet/IP IEC Objects	Vendor ID 1 Check match
ENIPScannerServiceTask	Status	Device type 1 Check match
ia - 🍪 MainTask □ □ □ □ PLC_PRG	Information	Major revision 1 Check match
Ethernet (Ethernet)     EtherNet_IP_Scanner (EtherNet/IP Scanner)		Minor revision 1 Check match
Generic_EtherNet_IP_device (Generic Ether		Restore Default Values
Generic_EtherNet_IP_device_1 (Generic Eth		

## Communication testing: Define and associate variables, download the program into the PLC.

	PLC_PRG	POU 🗙 🍯 PersistentVars	风 配方管理器	Recipes	EtherNet_IP_Module	EtherCAT_Master_SoftMotion	Device	EtherNet_IP_Adapter	Ethernet	GIL GIL	🎁 库管理
े मंभवन	Device Applicatio	on.POU									
= 🧐 🗿 Device [连接的] (NSDH-60A32)	表达式						关型	值	准备值	地址	注释
= 齇 网络组态	E 🔹 a						ARRAY [02] OF W	1000		%QB15	100000
🕼 CPU机架	a[0]						WORD	1		%QB15	
⇒ 副 PLC 逻辑	a[1]						WORD	2		%Q817	
= 🔘 Application (运行)	🛊 a[2]						WORD	3		%QB19	
- 🎒 GVL	🗏 🎓 b						ARRAY [02] OF RE	EAL		%Q821	
💼 库管理器	b[0]						REAL	1.2		%Q821	
- I PLC_PRG (PRG)	b[1]						REAL	1.3		%Q825	
■ POU (PRG) ■ ● 配方管理器	b[2]						REAL	1.4		%Q829	
·····································	1										
Service State School (State School (Sta	10 M	0									
PRC_PRG     P	ia Li K	0									

# 3-7. OPC UA communication

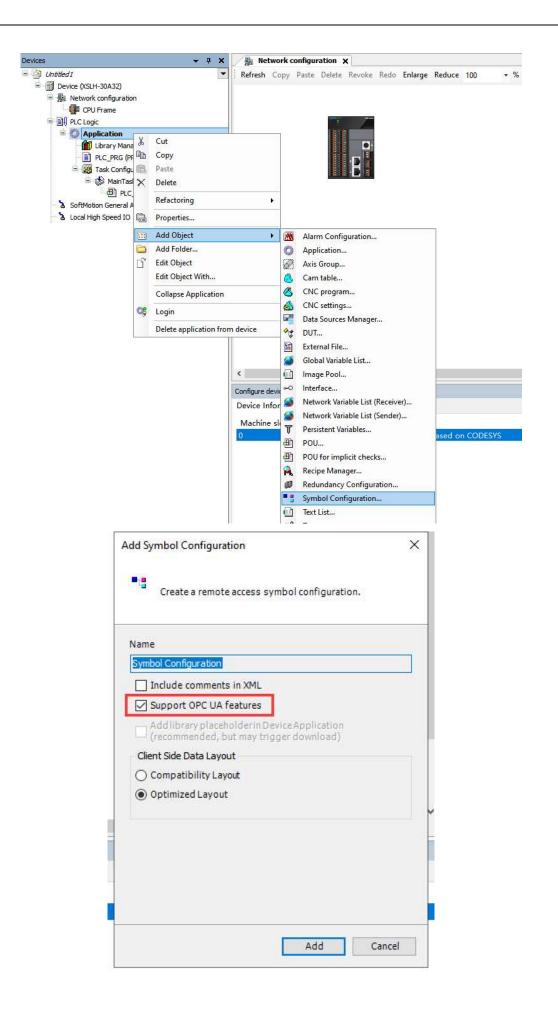
# 3-7-1. Communication overview

OPC UA (OPC Unified Architecture) is a time sensitive network technology based on OPC Unified Architecture, which establishes a time sensitive mechanism to support network interoperability and achieves a breakthrough in the comprehensive integration of information technology (IT) and operational technology (OT) at the physical layer, data link layer, network layer, transport layer, session layer, expression layer, and application layer. This technology is based on the international standards of the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) and the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and can provide standardized modules for the construction of industrial internet network systems. It is a key technology for establishing large bandwidth, high synchronization, and wide compatibility communication from sensors to the cloud.

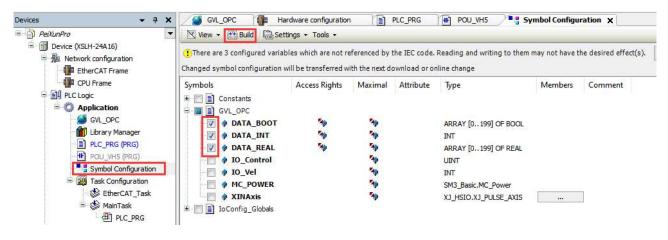
OPC UA is essentially an abstract framework, a multi-layered architecture where each layer is completely abstracted from its adjacent layers. These layers define various communication protocols on the line and whether messages containing data, data type definitions, and other content can be safely encoded/decoded. By utilizing this core service and data type framework, people can easily add more features on top of it (inheritance).

# 3-7-2. Parameter setting

(1) Right click "Application", click "Add Object"-"Symbol Configuration..", select "Support OPC UA features" in the pop-up window to enable the OPC UA function.



(2) Double click on "Symbol Configuration", click "Build" in the pop-up interface, and check the parameters that need to be monitored.



# 3-7-3. OPC UA example

Example 1: Use the Xinje XSLH-24A16 and Weinview HMI (model CMT3105X) for OPC UA communication. Programming:

(1) Several parameters were written in XSLH-24A16, and login download was checked in the OPC UA interface.

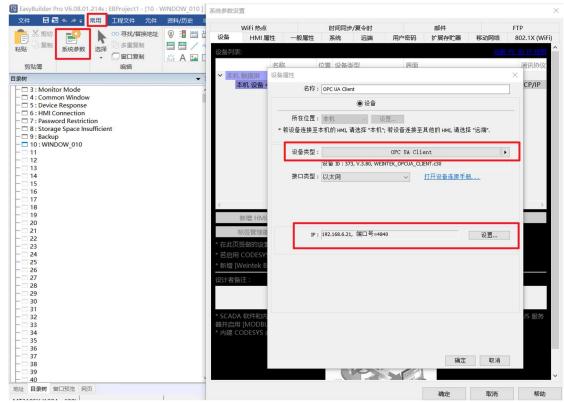
设备	<b>→</b> ₽ <b>×</b>	🕜 Device 🛛 🌆 网络组态	● 常行電量 >	PLC	PRG			
= 🗊 硫水灯程序样例	-	🛛 视图 🗸 🛗 编译 🛯 福设置 🕶 🛛	[具 ▼					
<ul> <li>Device (XSLH-24A16)</li> <li>影 网络组态</li> <li>Provide CPU机架</li> </ul>		• 执行"建立"命令以能够选择变量(构变化的符号配置将同下一个下载或在约		). 💾 编订	≩ 详细…			
中 🗐 PLC 逻辑		符号	访问权限	最大	属性 类型	成员	注释	
○ ② Application 節 库管理器 ■ PLC_PRG (PRG)		Constants     InConfig_Globals						
		E V PLC_PRG						
三 🞯 任务配置		🛛 🕼 🗸 🗸 🗸	-	-	INT			
🖮 🍪 MainTask		Var2	-	-	INT			
		Var3	-	-	BOOL			
- 🚮 HIGH_SPEED_IO (高速IO) - 🍾 SoftMotion General Axis Pool		Var4		-	BOOL			

## (2) Weinview HMI settings

(1) Select "OPCUA Server" in the "IIOT Energy Management" interface, check "Enable" in the opened "OPCUA Server" interface, and click "OK" in the pop-up interface. After the relevant label pops up, close the interface.

SasyBuilder Pro V6.08.01.2148:EBProject1 - [10 - WINDOW_010 文件 日日 本・年用 工程文件 元件 資料/历史 「○」、 常用 工程文件 元件 資料/历史 「○」、 認知 正確文件 元件 資料/历史 「○」、 認知 正確文件 元件 資料/历史 「○」、 認知 正確文件 元件 資料/历史 「○」、 認知 正確文件 元件 資料/历史 「○」、 「○」、 「○」、 「○」、 「○」、 「○」、 ○」、 ○」、 ○」、 ○」、 ○」、 ○」、 ○」、 ○」、 ○」、	lio7//邮穿管理 给我 工具 Weincloud	
3 : Monitor Mode     4 : Common Window     5 : Device Response     6 : HMI Connection     7 : Password Restriction	× 4 OPC UA 服务器 □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □	
- 8: Storage Space Insufficient - 9: Backup - 10: VINDOW_010 - 11 - 12 - 13 - 14 - 15 - 16 - 17 - 18 - 20 - 21 - 22	世祖… 存在 「日本 「日本 「日本 「日本 「日本 「日本 「日本 「日本	
- 23 - 24 - 25 - 26 - 27 - 28 - 29 - 30 - 31 - 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 - 36 - 37 - 38 - 99 - 40	第 合立向…	

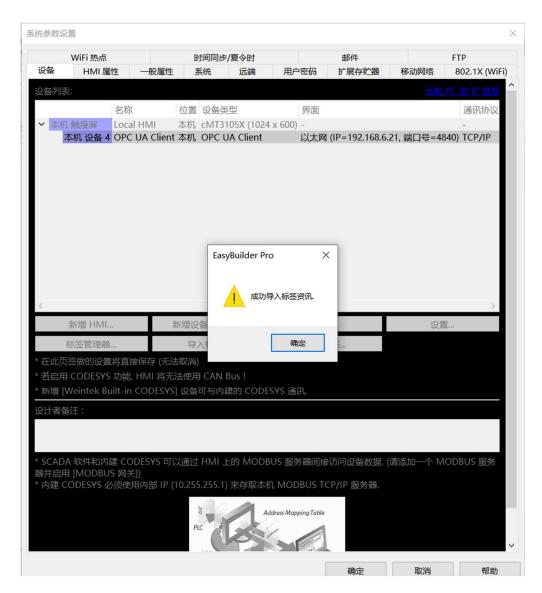
(2) In the "System Parameter Settings" interface, click "Add Device/Server", select the device type as "OPC UA Client" in the pop-up "Device Properties" interface, and set the IP address to XSLH-24A16. After setting it, click OK.



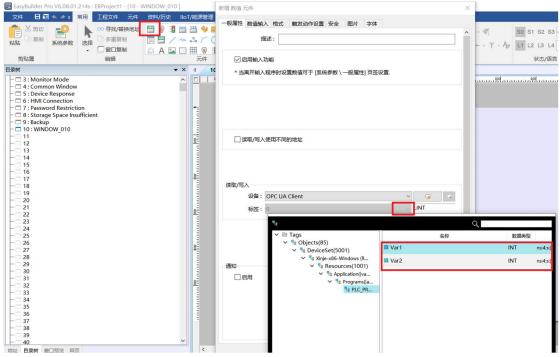
(3) Click on "Import Labels" and select "OK" in the pop-up interface. The "OPC UA" server label interface will appear, where you can select the relevant data of PLC

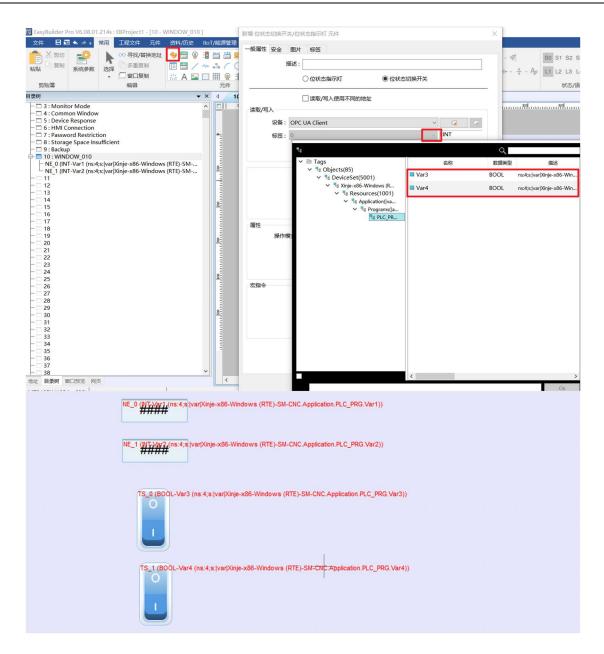


(4) Click OK and the message "Successfully imported tag communication" will appear.

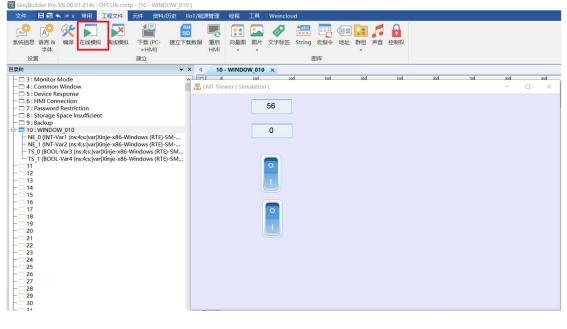


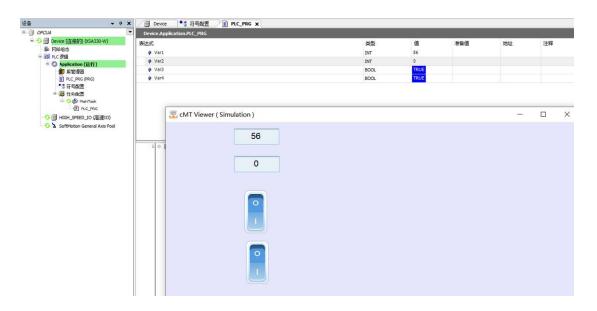
(5) Select the relevant type of component in the "Components" section, click on the dropdown icon in the "Labels" section of the pop-up interface, and the relevant parameters will appear. Select all parameters in sequence





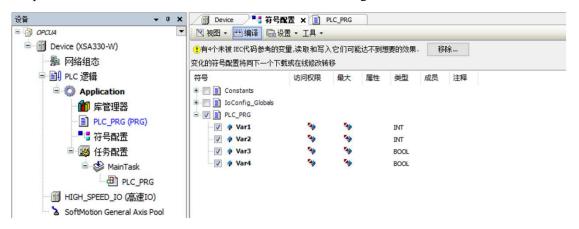
(6) Select "Online Simulation" in the "Engineering Files" to achieve communication between the touch screen and PLC.





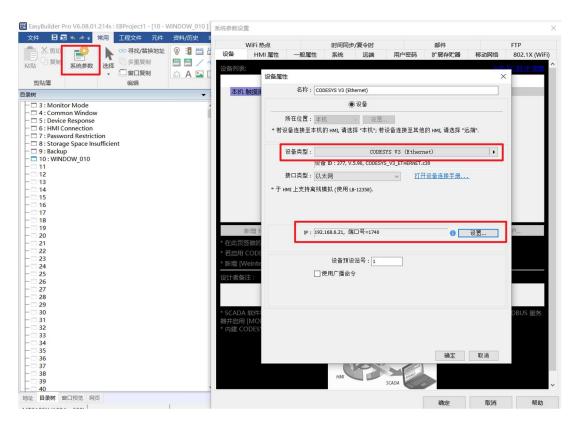
Example 2: Use the Xinje XSA330-W and Weinview HMI (model CMT3105X) for "codesys v3" communication. Programming:

(1) Several parameters were written in XSA330-W and checked for login and download in the OPC UA interface.



## (2) Weinview HMI setting

(1) In the "System Parameter Settings" interface, click "Add Device/Server", select the device type "CODESYS V3" in the "Device Properties" interface that pops up, and set the IP address to XSA330-W. After setting it, click confirm.



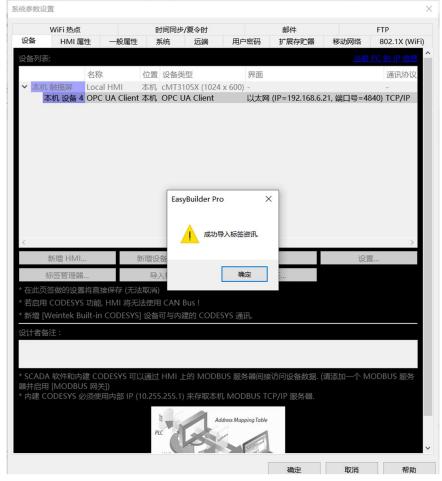
(2) Click "Import Tags" to import the generated XML file. After successful import, "Successfully imported tag information" will appear.

Note: The generated XML file is automatically generated in the program save directory.

	1 系统参数设置	~
文件 日 🛛 ≪ → = 常用 工程文件 元件 资料/历史	WiFi 热点 时间同步/夏令时	邮件 FTP
📄 🔏 剪切 📫 😜 🗼 👓 寻找/替换地址 💡 📲 🛗	1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	扩展存贮器 移动网络 802.1X (WiFi) S0 S1 S2
	1	
	设备列表:	<u>此前 PC 的 (P.信息</u> ) L1 L2 L3
剪贴簿 编辑	名称 位置 设备类型 界面 通讯协议	站号 状态/
目录树		0
- 3 : Monitor Mode	本机 CODES 本机 CODESYS V3 (Ethern 以 UDP	1
- 🗖 4 : Common Window		×
- 5 : Device Response	■ 打开	~
-  G : HMI Connection -  7 : Password Restriction	← → ∨ ↑ → 此电脑 > 新加卷(E:) > codesys > 手册程序 :	<ul> <li>、</li> <li>、</li> <li>〇</li> <li>在手册程序 中搜索</li> </ul>
8 : Storage Space Insufficient		
- 🗆 9 : Backup	组织 ▼ 新建文件夹	)iii 🕶 🔟 🕜
- 10 : WINDOW_010	▲ 名称 ^	修改日期
	□ 此电脑	修改日期 突空 大小
- 13	3D 对象 插补	2022/12/13 16:32 文件夹
14	■ 视频 ● OPCUA.Device.Application.xml	2022/12/19 11:29 XML文档 2
- 15		
- 18	文档	
- 🗆 19	➡ 下载	
- 20	● 音乐	
	- 桌面	
- 23	* 在 Windows (C:)	
- 24	若; 新加卷 (D:)	
- 25	* 877	
- 27	→ 新加巻 (E:)	
28	KINGSTON (F:) <	> ·
- 29		
- 30 - 31	文件名(N):	V Xml Files (*.xml) V
- 32	* SC	打开(O) 取消
- 🗆 33	器并.	
- 34	* 内建 CODESYS 必须便用内部 IP (10.255.255.1) 米存取本机 MODBUS TCF	/IP 服务器.
- 36		
- 37	Address Mapping Table	
- 38	PLC	
		~
AGE DAW BUILDE MOD		确定 取消 帮助

系统参数设置						×
WiFi 热点	时间	司步/夏令时		邮件		FTP
设备 HMI 属性 -	一般属性 系统	远端	用户密码	扩展存贮器	移动网络	802.1X (WiFi)
设备列表:						C 69 IP (8.8) ^
名称	位置 设备类型	界	面 通讯协议	(站号		
➤ 本机 触摸屏 Local HMI	本机 cMT3105X	(1024 x 600) -	-	0		
本机 CODES	本机 CODESYS	V3 (Ethern 以	UDP	1		
	ſ	EasyBuilder Pro 成功导/	>	<		
新増 HMI	新增设备				设置	
导入标签	获取标		确定			
* 在此页签做的设置将直接例	除存 (无法取消)					
* 若启用 CODESYS 功能, H						
*新增 [Weintek Built-in CO	DDESYS] 设备可与	雨建的 CODESN	/S 通讯.			
设计者备注:						
* SCADA 软件和内建 CODE 器并启用 [MODBUS 网关])	SYS 可以通过 HM	/II 上的 MODBU	S 服务器间接	访问设备数据.	(请添加一个 MO	DBUS 服务
* 内建 CODESYS 必须使用P	内部 IP (10.255.25	5.1) 来存取本机	MODBUS TO	CP/IP 服务器.		
	PLC	Addr	ess Mapping Table			v
				确定	取消	帮助

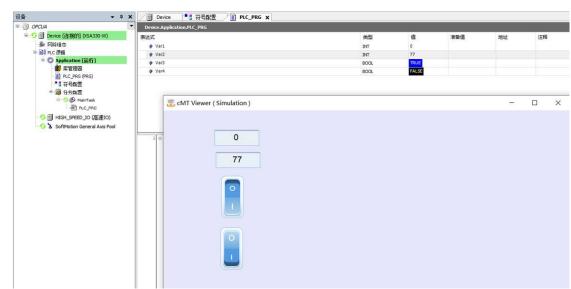
(3) Click OK and the message "Successfully imported label information" will appear.



(4) Select the relevant type of component in the "Components" section, click on the dropdown icon in the "Labels" section of the pop-up interface, and the relevant parameters will appear. Select all parameters in sequence. The same steps as Example 1.

EasyBuilder Pro V6.08.01.214s : EBProject1 - [10 - WINDOW_010 ]	新增 数值 元件	×
文件 日 🔄 🗠 → = 常用 工程文件 元件 资料/历史 IIoT/能源管理	一般屬性 数值输入 格式 触发动作设置 安全 图片 字体	
		▲ - 🍕 S0 S1 S2 S3
私點 2 (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (	30022.	← - 〒 - Ap L1 L2 L3 L4
與贴海 编辑 元件	☑ 启用输入功能	状态/语言
目录树 ▼ × 4 10	* 当离开输入程序时设置数值可于 [系统参数 \ 一般属性] 页签设置.	
A Straight of the second secon		
− □ 5 : Device Response     − □ 6 : HMI Connection		
- Image: The set of the set		
	□读取/写入使用不同的地址	
- 12 - 13		
- 14 - 15		
- 16 - 17		
- 18 - 19	读取/写入	
- 20	设备: CODESYS V3 (Ethernet) V3 ( Contract of the contract of th	
- 21 - 22	标签: 0 UNT	
- 23 - 24	≥ <u>1</u> , <u>1</u> , <u>1</u> ,	٩,
- 25 - 26	X S Application	数据类型 描述
- 27 - 27	PLC_PRG	NT
- 28 - 29	通知 Var2 II	NT
- 30 - 31	□启用	
- 32 - 33		
- 34		
- 36 - 37		
- 38		
- 39 - 40		
		•
NE_0 (NT-Application.PLC_PRG.Var1)		
<del></del>		
NE 1 (INT-Application PLC, PRG Var2)		
NE_1 ( <u>MT-Application.PLC_PRG.Var2</u> )		
TS_0 (BOOL-Application.PLC_PRG.Var3)		
and the second		
TS_1 (BOOL-Application.PLC_PRG.Var4)	<u> </u>	
OC-Application.PLC_PRG.Var4)		
the second se		
and the second		

(5) Select "Online Simulation" in the "Engineering Files" to achieve communication between the touch screen and PLC.



# 4. EtherCAT configuration

# 4-1. EtherCAT overview

# 4-1-1. Overview

EtherCAT is the abbreviation for Ethernet for Control Automation Technology. It is an open network communication system developed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH for real-time Ethernet between master and slave stations, managed by ETG (EtherCAT Technology Group).

# 4-1-2. System composition

The connection form of EtherCAT is a network system that connects the main station (FA controller) and multiple slave stations in a linear manner.

The number of nodes that a slave can connect to depends on the processing or communication cycle of the master station, the number of bytes transmitted, etc.

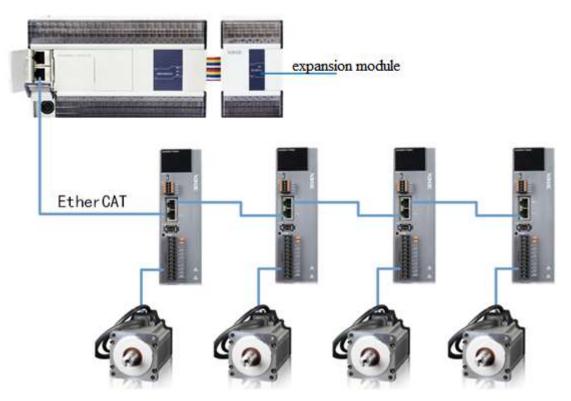
Item	Specification					
Physical layer	100BASE-TX (IEEE802.3)					
Baud rate	100[Mbps] (full duplex	)				
Topology	Line					
Connecting cables	JC-CA twisted pair (shi	elded	twisted pair)			
Cable length	The longest distance be	tween	nodes 100m			
Communication port	2 Port (RJ45)					
EtherCAT Indicators (LED)	[Run] RUN Indicator					
	[L/A IN] Port0 Lin	k/Act	ivity Indicator (Green)			
	[L/A OUT] Port1 I	_ink/A	ctivity Indicator (Green)			
Station Alias (ID)	Setting range: 0~65535					
	Setting address: 2700h					
Explicit Device ID	Not supported					
Mail protocol	COE (CANopen Over I	EtherC	AT)			
SyncManager	4					
FMMU	3					
			Modes of operation			
		csp	Cyclic synchronous position mode			
	position	PP	Profile position mode			
Modes of operation		hm	Homing mode			
	Velocity	csv	Cyclic synchronous velocity mode			
	velocity	pv	Profile velocity mode			
	Torque	cst	Cyclic synchronous torque mode			
	Torque	tq	Torque profile mode			
Synchronous mode	DC (SYNCO event syn	chroni	sm)			

# 4-1-3. Communication specification

Item	Specification
	SM (SM event synchronization)
Cyclic time (DC	500, 1000, 2000, 4000[µs]
communication period)	
Communication object	SDO[Service Data Object], PDO[Process data object]
Email communication interval	1ms
in PreOP mode	
Email	SDO requests and SDO information

# 4-1-4. EtherCAT communication connection

The wiring of the EtherCAT motion control system is very simple. Thanks to EtherCAT, the star topology of Ethernet can be replaced by a simple linear structure. Taking the Xinje DS5C series servo as an example, due to the fact that EtherCAT does not require a hub or switch, the DS5C series servo comes with an EtherCAT communication network port, which greatly reduces the amount of cables and cable trays used, and greatly reduces the workload of wiring design and joint calibration, making it easier to save installation costs. It is recommended to use linear connection method for EtherCAT bus wiring. The wiring method of XSDH series is shown in the following figure:



The entire bus network adopts a linear structure, with the XSDH series controller as the master station and the Xinje DS5C1 series bus controlled servo as the slave station. The XS3 series PLC has two Ethernet/IP ports, the above port are used to connect the XS Studio upper computer; The following network port is an EtherCAT connection port, used to connect the Xinje DS5C1 series servo to achieve EtherCAT communication. The two communication network ports of the Xinje DS5C1 series servo driver need to follow the principle of "bottom in and top out".

# 4-2. EtherCAT communication specification

# 4-2-1. EtherCAT frame structure

EtherCAT is an industrial communication protocol based on Ethernet that can be controlled in real-time. It only expands the IEEE 802.3 Ethernet specification without making any changes to the basic structure, so it can transmit data within standard Ethernet frames.

	14	4byte	46-1500byte 4			byte		
	Ethernet	Header		Ethernet Data			FCS	
	Ethernet	Header	EtherC	CAT Header	• ]	Datagrams		
6byte	6by	te 2byte	11bit	1bit 4bit	. 44(*	*1)-1498byte		
Datagrams	5 Sour	ce EtherType	Length	Res. Typ	e ]	Datagrams		
	88A	.4h			—1		and a state of the	
	1st Et	thernet Header		2nd	•••	Nth EtherCA	AT Datagram	
		10byte				Max:1486byte	e2by <u>te</u>	
		Datagram Hea	der			Data	WKC	
11	11	41	111:01	•. •• • •			1	
1byte	1byte	4byte	1 1	oit 1bit 1bi		1	Working Counter	
Command	Index	Address area	Len	R C M	IRQ			
		2byte 2byte				— More Eth	nerCAT Datagrams	
AP**		Position Offset		Position A	ddressi	ng		
FP**		Address Offset		Node Add	ressing			
L**		Logical Address		Logical A	ddressir	ıg		

**\*1:** Ethernet frames are shorter than 64 bytes, adding 1 to 32 bytes.

(Ethernet Header + Ethernet Data + FCS)

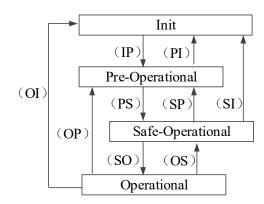
Because the EtherType of the Ethernet header is 88A4h, the subsequent Ethernet data will be processed as EtherCAT frames. EtherCAT frames are defined and parsed using a certain protocol, as long as both the master and slave stations comply with this protocol, data communication can be achieved. The commonly used protocols include CANopen Over EtherCAT (CoE) and Sercos Over EtherCAT (SoE).

# 4-2-2. State machine ESM

The EtherCAT State Machine (ESM) is responsible for coordinating the state relationship between the master and slave application programs during initialization and runtime.

The state change request is executed by the master station, which makes a control request to the application layer service. The latter generates an application layer control event in the slave station, and the slave station responds to the application layer control service through the local application layer state write service after the state change request is successful or failed. If the state change fails, the slave station will remain in the state and display an error flag.

#### The following diagram shows the state transition of ESM:



% The IP in the state transition diagram is an abbreviation for state transition (IP): Init→Pre-Operational (PS): Pre-Operational→Safe-Operational

Init: Initialization status; Pre-Operational: Preoperational status; Safe-Operational: Safe operation status; Operational: operation status;

		Communication action			
Slave station status	Actions in each state	SDO (email) Sending and receiving messages	PDO Sending message	PDO Receiving message	
Init	Communication initialization, SDO, PDO unable to receive and send messages status	-	-	-	
Pre-Operational (PreOP)	Only SDO sending and receiving message status	Yes	-	-	
Safe-Operational (SafeOP)	Only SDO receiving and sending message, PDO sending message status	Yes	Yes	-	
Operational (OP)	SDO receiving and sending message, PDO receiving and sending message all feasible state	Yes	Yes	Yes	

Note: Access from the main station to the ESC register is independent of the above table and can be accessed at any time.

PDO (Process Data Object) is a process data object used to transmit periodic communication data.

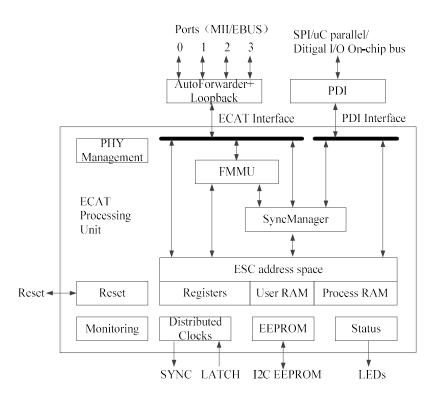
SDO (Service Data Object) is a service data object used to transmit non periodic communication data.

Instructions or interface operations during ESM state switching may cause communication anomalies and errors.

# 4-2-3. Slave station controller ESC

# 4-2-3-1. Principle overview

ESC refers to the EtherCAT Slave Controller. The communication process is entirely handled by ESC, which has four data transmission and reception ports, each with a TX and RX. Each port can send and receive Ethernet data frames, and the data flow in ESC is fixed: Port 0->Port 3->Port 1->Port 2->Port 0 is transmitted in sequence. If ESC detects that a port does not have an external PHY, it automatically closes the port and forwards it to the next port through an internal loop.



#### 4-2-3-2. Address space

The DS5C1 series holds a physical address space of 8K bytes.

The initial 4Kbyte (0000h~0FFFh) was used as a register space, while the additional 4Kbyte (1000h~1FFFh) was used for process data PDO in the RAM domain. Please refer to the data table of IP (ET1810/ET1811/ET1812) for detailed information on registers.

ESC Register Byte Address	Length (Byte)	Explanation	Initial value			
	ESC Info	ormation (Slave controller information)				
0000h	1	Туре	04h			
0001h	1	Revision	02h			
0002h~0003h	2	Build	0040h			
0004h	1	FMMUs supported	03h			
0005h	1	SyncManagers supported	04h			
0006h	1	RAM Size	08h			
0007h	1	Port Descriptor				
0008h~0009h	2	ESC Features supported	0184h			
		Station Address				
0010h~0011h	2	Configured Station Address	-			
0012h~0013h	2	Configured Station Alias	-			
		Data Link Layer				
0100h~0103h 4 ESC DL Control						
····						
0110h~0111h 2 ESC DL Status						

ESC Register Byte Address	Length (Byte)	Explanation	Initial value			
		Application Layer				
0120h~0121h	2	AL Control	-			
0130h~0131h	2	AL Status	-			
0134h~0135h	2	AL Status Code	-			
		PDI				
0140h	1	PDI Control	08h			
0141h	1	ESC Configuration	0Ch			
0150h	1	PDI Configuration	-			
0151h	1	SYNC/LATCH PDI Configuration	66h			
0152h~153h	2	Extend PDI Configuration	-			
		Watchdogs	[			
0400h~0401h	2	Watchdog Divider	-			
0410h~0411h	2	Watchdog Time PDI	-			
0420h~0421h	2	Watchdog Time Process Data	-			
0440h~0441h	2	Watchdog Status Process Data	-			
0442h	1	Watchdog Counter Process Data				
0443h	1	Watchdog Counter PDI	-			
		FMMU				
0600h~062Fh	3x16	FMMUs[2:0]	-			
+0h~3h	4	Logical Start Address	-			
+4h~5h	2	Length	-			
+6h	1	Logical Start bit	-			
+7h	1	Logical Stop bit	-			
+8h~9h	2	Physical Start Address	-			
+Ah	1	Physical Start bit	-			
+Bh	1	Туре	-			
+Ch	1	Activate	-			
+Dh~Fh	3	Reserved	-			
	Distrib	outed Clocks (DC) -SYNC Out Unit				
0981h	1	Activation	-			
0984h	1	Activation Status	-			
098Eh	1	SYNCO Status	-			
,						
0990h~0993h	4	Start Time Cyclic Operation/Next SYNC0 Pulse	-			

ESC Register B Address	yte	Length (Byte)	Explanation	Initial value		
09A0h~09A3h		4	SYNC0 Cycle Time	-		

# 4-2-4. SII area

In the ESC configuration area (EEPROM word addresses 0000h to 0007h), after the driver power is turned on, the configured station alias automatically reads and writes to the ESC register based on ESC. When reflecting the updated value of SII EEPROM to the ESC register, it is necessary to restart the power supply. In addition, the initial value of the IP core (ET1810/ET1811/ET1812) is set. Please refer to the data table for IP cores (ET1810/ET1811/ET1812) for detailed information.

# 4-2-5. SDO

The DS5C1 series supports SDO (Service Data Object). The data exchange of SDO uses Mailbox communication, so the data refresh time of SDO becomes unstable.

The master station can read and write data from the records in the object dictionary, and can set objects and monitor various states of the slave station. The response to read and write actions to SDO takes time. Please do not use SDO to refresh objects that have been refreshed with PDO. Please overwrite with PDO values.

# 4-2-5-1. Mailbox frame structure

The frame structure of Mailbox/SDO is shown below. Please refer to the ETG specification sheet (ETG1000-5 and ETG1000-6) for details.

Ethernet	Ethernet Header EthernCAT			ader 1	st Ether	℃AT Data	gram	2nd	•••	Nth····	FCS
	10byte					Max:1486	byte				2byte
Datag	ram Heade	er			I	Mailbox Pr	otocol				WKC
				6byte		:	2byte		М	ax:1478by	rte
			Mail	box Hea	der	Col	E Heade	er	C	and Specif	fic
	****										
16bit	16bit	6bit	2bit	4bit	4bit	9bit	3bit	4bit		lax:1478by	
Length	Address	Channel	Prio	Туре	Cnt	Number	Res	Serv	C	and Specif	fic
Frame	Data area			Data type			Funct			on	
MailBox Header	L	ength		WORD		Mailb	Mailbox data length				
	A	ddress		WORD		The st	The station address of sending source			e	
	C	hannel		Unsigned6		(Reser	(Reserved)				
	P	rority		Unsigned2		Priorit	Priority				
		Туре		Unsigned4		Mailb	Mailbox type				
						00h:	error				
						01h:	(Reser	ved)			
						02h:	EoE (1	Not corr	espone	ding)	
						03h:	CoE				
						04h:	FoE (N	Not corr	espond	ling)	

05h: SoE (Not corresponding)

06h-0Eh: (Reserved)

Frame	Data area	Data type	Function
			0Fh: VoE (Not corresponding)
	Cnt	Unsigned3	Mailbox counter
	Reserved	Unsigned1	(Reserved)
CoE Header	Number	Unsigned9	Reserved
	Reserved	Unsigned3	Reserved
	Service	Unsigned4	Information type
Cmd specific	Size Indicator	Unsigned1	Data Set Size License
	Transfer Type	Unsigned1	Normal Forwarding/Expedited Forwarding
	Data Set Size	Unsigned2	Specify data size
	Complete Access	Unsigned1	Selection of access methods for objects (not
			corresponding)
	Command Specfier	Unsigned3	Upload/Download
			Selection of requirements/responses, etc
	Index	WORD	Object Index
	Subindex	BYTE	Object Subindex
			Object data or Abort message

#### 4-2-5-2. Mailbox timeout

This servo driver performs the following timeout settings in the mailbox communication.

Mailbox request timeout: 100ms

The master station sends a request to the slave station (driver), and if the WKC of the transmission data of the request frame is updated, the slave station is considered to receive the request normally. Until the WKC is updated, retry repeatedly. However, if the WKC is not updated by this set time, the main station will timeout. Mailbox response timeout: 10s

The master station receives a response from the slave station (driver) request, and if this WKC is updated, it is considered a normal receiving response. Until this set time, if the response of WKC being updated cannot be received, the main station side will time out.

The maximum time required for the response of the slave station (driver) to complete.

4-2-5-3. Information during abnormal alarm

(1) Error code

Error code returns the same value as 603Fh (Error code).

0000h~FEFFh is defined according to IEC61800-7-201.

FF00h to FFFFh are defined by the manufacturer, as follows:

Index	Sub-Index	Name/Description	Range	Date Type	Access	PDO	Op-mode
603Fh	00h	Error code	0-65535	U16	ro	TxPDO	All
		The alarm that occurs in When the alarm does no When an alarm occurs, FF**h Alarm (main) number ( (Example) FF03h 03h FF55h 55h=85d	ot occur, it dis it displays an 00h~FFh) =3d E-0	splays 0000h.	protection)	occurs	E-851

	(RxPDO configuration exception protection), any one of which occurs
	As an exception, in the case of E-817 (SyncManager2/3 setting exception), A000h is
	displayed.

# (2) Error register

Error register returns the same value as 1001h (Error register).

Index	Sub-Index	Name/Des	scription	Range	Date Type	Access	PDO	Op-mode
1001h	00h	Error re	gister	0-65535	U16	ro	TxPDO	All
		Display the ty	vpe (status) o	f alarm that i	is currently occ	curring in th	ne servo driv	ve.
		When the alar	rm does not o	occur, it disp	lays 0000h.			
		Do not displa	y warnings.					
		Bit		Co	ntent			
		0						
		1		Not	support			
		2						
		3						
		4	AL statu	ıs code defin	ed alarm occur	rence*1		
		Bit		Co	ntent			
		5		Not	support			
		6		Res	erved			
		7	AL status	code Undef	ined alarm occ	urrence*2		
		*1: The so-ca	lled "AL stat	us code defin	ned alarm" refe	ers to Ether	CAT comm	unication
		association at	onormalities	E-800-7, E-8	10-7, E-850-7			
		*2: The so-ca	lled "AL stat	us code unde	efined alarm" r	efers to abr	normalities i	n EtherCAT
		communication	on association	n E-880-7 ar	d anomalies of	utside of Et	herCAT	
		communication	on association	n.				

# 4-2-6. PDO

The DS5C1 series supports PDO (Process Data Object).

Real time data forwarding based on EtherCAT is carried out through data exchange through PDO (Process Data Object).

PDO includes RxPDO for transfer from master station to slave station and TxPDO for transfer from slave station to master station.

	Sending side	Receiving side
RxPDO	Master station	Slave station
TxPDO	Slave station	Master station

# 4-2-6-1. PDO mapping object

PDO mapping refers to the mapping of application objects from object dictionaries to PDO.

The table used for DS5C series PDO mapping can use mapping objects ranging from 1600h to 1603h for RxPDO and 1A00h to 1A03h for TxPDO.

The maximum number of application objects that can be mapped by a mapping object is as follows:

RxPDO: 24 [byte], TxPDO: 24 [byte]

The following is an example of setting PDO mapping.

<Setting Example>

Assign application objects 6040h, 6060h, 607Ah, 60B8h to map object 1600h (Receive PDO mapping 1:

# RxPDO1).

Index	Sub	Object contents	
1600h	00h	04h	
	01h	6040 00 10 h	
	02h	6060 00 08 h	
	03h	607A 00 20 h	
	04h	60B8 00 10 h	
	05h	0000 00 00 h	
	18h	0000 00 00 h	
6040h	00h	Controlword	U16
6060h	00h	Mode of operation	18
607Ah	00h	Target Position	132
60B8h	00h	Touch probe function	U16

4-2-6-2. PDO allocation object

For PDO data exchange, it is necessary to allocate the tables used for PDO mapping to SyncManager. The relationship between the table used for PDO mapping and SyncManager is described to the PDO allocation object. The DS5C series, as a PDO allocation object, can use RxPDO (SyncManager2) for 1C12h and TxPDO (SyncManager3) for 1C13h.

The maximum number of application objects that can be mapped by a mapping object is as follows:

RxPDO: 4 [Table] (1600h~1603h).

RxPDO: 4 [Table] (1A00h~1A03h).

Usually, since one mapping object is sufficient, it does not need to be changed by default.

Example of setting PDO allocation objects:

Assign mapping object 1600h to allocation object 1C12h (Sync manager channel 2).

Index	Sub	Object contents
1C12h	00h	01h
	01h	1600h
	02h	0000h
	03h	0000h
	04h	0000h

Assign mapping object 1600h to allocation object 1C13h (Sync manager channel 3).

Index	Sub	Object contents
1C13h	00h	01h
	01h	1A00h
	02h	0000h
	03h	0000h
	04h	0000h

# 4-2-6-3. PDO configuration

Device (XSLH-24A16)			Address			- Additional		
	8	General	(1978)	12				EtherCAT.
Network configuration in the second secon	5.0000000	Expert Process Data	Auto Inc address EtherCAT address	0	* *	Expert	N. 30 80 (00100)	
CPU Frame		Process Data	J Distributed Clock	-	- 12	La Toma Pile Sci Maria Constante Consta	500T	
🗟 🧔 Application		Startup Parameters	Select DC	DC SYN	C0		*	
E PLC_PRG		Log	Sync0	4000	Sync ur	iit cycle (µs)		
Ether	CAT_Task	EtherCAT I/O Mapping	Enable Sync 0					
	LC_PRG	EtherCAT IEC Objects	Sync unit cycle	x 1	~	4000 🌻	Cycle time (µs)	
😑 📆 EtherCAT Master	SoftMotion (EtherCAT Master Sof CoE_Drive_Rev5_0 (XINJE-DS5C E		O User-defined			0	Shift time (µs)	
Axis (A			Sync1					
HIGH_SPEED_IO	(HighSpeedIo)	Information	Enable Sync 1					
SoftMotion Gener	al Axis Pool		( Sync unit cycle	× 1		4000 🌲	Cycle time (µs)	
eneral	Sync Manager		<u>م م</u>	dd 📝 Edit				
				List	A Dece			
pert Process Data	SM Size Type 0 0 Mailbox	Dut	Ind	101212	Size Nam	1e	Flag	s SM
rocess Data	1 0 Mailbox		1000	6#1600		PDO Mapping	1.09	2
000000000	2 13 Outputs		1	6#1601	6.0 2nd R	xPDO Mapping		
artup Parameters	3 13 Inputs		1	6#1602	6.0 3rd R	xPDO Mapping		
			1	6#1603	4.0 4th Ro	PDO Mapping		
og			1	6#1A00	13.0 1st Tx	PDO Mapping		3
			1	6#1A01	12.0 2nd T	xPDO Mapping		
therCAT I/O Mapping			1	6#1A02	12.0 3rd Ty	PDO Mapping		
therCAT IEC Objects		2)		and the			1	
	PDO Assignment (16#1C1	2)					nove Down	
tatus	✓ 16#1600 16#1601			Content (1	14. No. 19.			
formation	16#1602		Ind			Offs Name		Туре
ronnauon	16#1603			6#6040:00	2.0	0.0 Control Wo		UINT
	100000			6#607A:00	4.0	2.0 TargetPosit		DINT
				6#60FF:00	4.0	6.0 TargetVelo	7728x	DINT
				6#6071:00	2.0	10.0 TargetTorq		INT
				6#6060:00	1.0	12.0 ModeOfOp		SINT

Double click EtherCAT slave device - "General" - Check "Expert Settings" - "Expert Process Data"

# 4-2-7. Communication synchronization mode

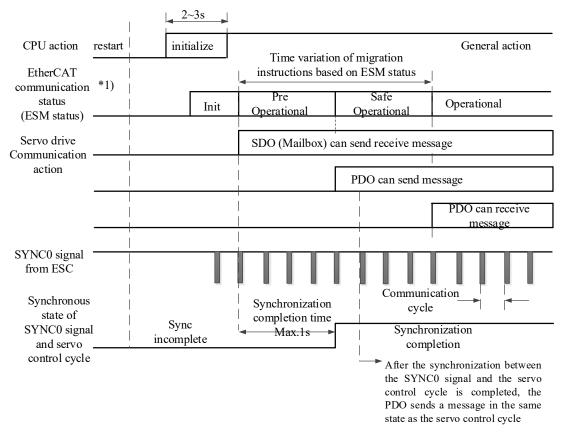
Synchronization	Content	Synchronous method	Features
mode			
DC	SYNC0 event	Synchronize the time	High precision
	synchronization	information of other slave	Compensation processing needs to be carried out
		stations based on the time	on the main station side
		of the first axis	
SM2	SM2 event	Synchronize according to	No transmission delay compensation, poor
	synchronization	the receiving time of	accuracy
		RxPDO	Need to maintain transmission time on the
			controller side (dedicated hardware, etc.)
FreeRun	Asynchronous	Asynchronous	Easy to handle
			Poor real-time performance

# 4-2-7-1. DC (SYNC0 event synchronization)

The DS5C series has a 64 bits DC (Distributed Clock).

The synchronization of EtherCAT communication is based on this DC. According to the DC slave station, synchronization is achieved through a shared clock (System Time) with the same reference. The local cycle of the slave station starts with the SYNC0 event. Because the processing of the slave station (servo processing) starts with the SYNC0 event cycle, it is always synchronized with the SYNC0 event.

The master station needs to perform transmission delay compensation (offset compensation) and regular deviation compensation during communication initialization. The following figure shows the synchronization process from the control power input to the SYNC0 event and the processing of the slave station (servo processing).



4-2-7-2. SM2 (SM2 event synchronization)

The local cycle of the slave station starts from the SM2 event.

Because the processing of the slave station starts with the SM2 event cycle, it is always synchronized with the SM2 event.

Because the SM2 incident occurred when the PDO received the message, it is important to ensure that the upper (main) side sends the message on a scheduled basis. If the fluctuation (deviation) of the delivery time is too large, synchronization cannot be completed, or an alarm occurs.

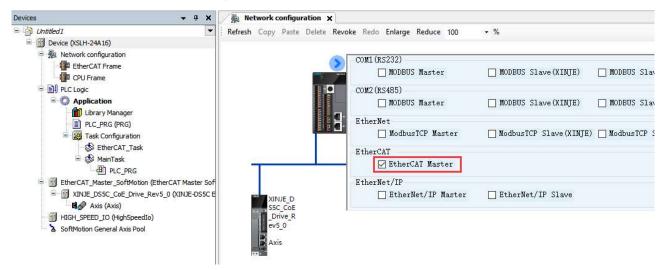
If the above problem occurs, please use DC (SYNC0 event synchronization).

# 4-3. EtherCAT parameter configuration

# 4-3-1. EtherCAT master station

#### 4-3-1-1. Add master station

Click on the enable window in the network configuration interface, and add the master station device by checking "EtheCAT Master", as shown in the figure:



- 4-3-1-2. General
  - (1) EtherCAT NIC setting

Destination address (MAC): The destination address for receiving EtherCAT messages. If the "broadcast" option is activated, there is no need to enter the destination address. The system will automatically search for the destination address through broadcast.

Redundancy: When this option is enabled, EtherCAT redundancy mode is officially enabled, which supports ring topology.

Source address (MAC): The MAC address of the PLC network interface, which can be selected as "Select network by MAC" or "Select network by name". Users can select the "Browse" to select the source address they want to set.

Devices 👻 🕈 🗙	Network configuration	XINJE_DS5C_CoE_Drive_Rev5_0 EtherCAT_Master	_SoftMotion X
Untitled1  Device (XSLH-24A16)	General	Autoconfig master/slaves	Ether CAT.
Network configuration           Image: EtherCAT Frame	Sync Unit Assignment	EtherCAT NIC Settings	
Green CPU Frame	Log	Destination address (MAC) FF-FF-FF-FF-FF Brown Source address (MAC) 00-00-00-00-00 Brown	
Application	EtherCAT I/O Mapping	Network name	
ー直 PLC_PRG (PRG) ロー嬢 Task Configuration	EtherCAT IEC Objects	Select network by MAC     Select network by name	
- 🍪 EtherCAT_Task = 🍪 MainTask	Status	▲ Distributed Clock → ▷ Options	5
PLC_PRG     EtherCAT_Master_SoftMotion (EtherCAT Master Soft	Information	Cycle time 4000 ÷ µs Sync offset 20 ♦ %	
Ringer Axis (Axis) Ringer Axis (Axis)		Sync window monitoring	
HIGH_SPEED_IO (HighSpeedIo)		Sync window 1 🐥 µs	

#### (2) Distributed clock

Cycle time: If the distributed clock function is activated, the master station will send corresponding data packets to the slave station based on the cycle time. Therefore, data exchange can achieve precise synchronization, and this function is particularly important when synchronous actions are required in distributed processes (such as

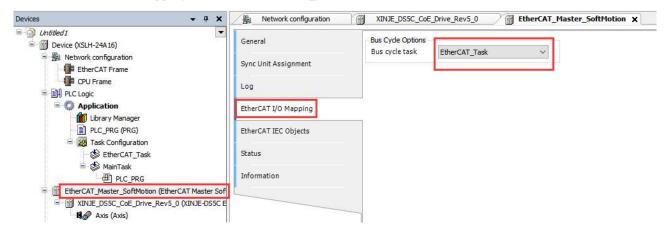
multiple servo axes executing simultaneous linkage tasks). Can provide a master clock with signal jitter less than 1 microsecond within the network range.

Sync offset: Usually, when the PLC task starts 20%, the synchronization message begins to affect the slave station, which means that the PLC task cycle can have an 80% delay, and no data will be lost within this delay.

Sync window monitoring: If this option is turned on, it can monitor the synchronization status of the slave station. Sync window: used to monitor the time of the synchronization window. If all slave stations are within the synchronization window time, the variable xSyncInWindow (IoDrvEtherCAT) will be set to True, otherwise it will be FALSE.

# 4-3-1-3. EtherCAT I/O mapping

When establishing an EtherCAT master station, EtherCAT\_Task will be automatically established, set bus cycle task in EtherCAT I/O mapping, default to EtherCAT\_Task.

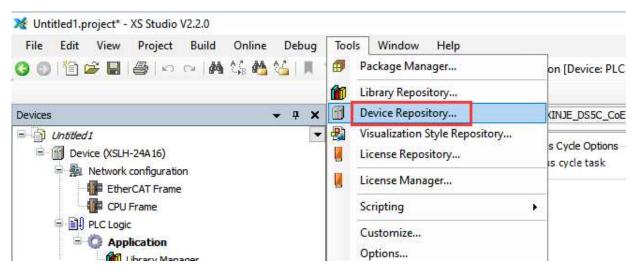


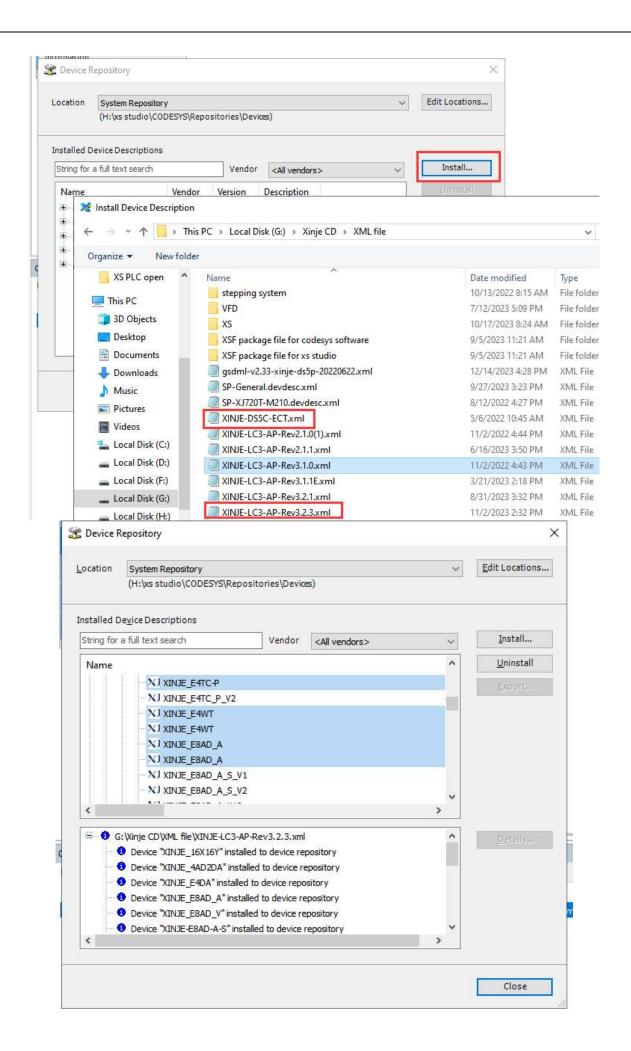
# 4-3-2. EtherCAT slave station

4-3-2-1. Add slave station

(1) Add xml file

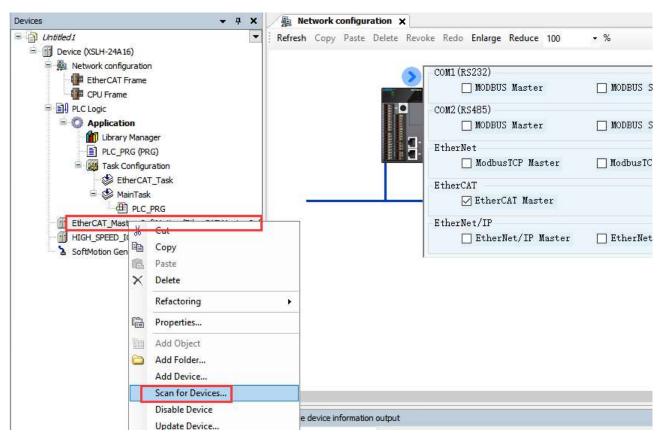
Open the tool device library and add the XML file of the slave device. Click "Tools" - "Device repository..." in sequence, click "Install" in the pop-up dialog box, select the path where the XML file is located, find the XML file, select it, and click open.





(2) Scan the slave station

In the Device project bar, right-click EtherCAT\_ Master\_ SoftMotion, click on "Scan for Device" to scan EtherCAT slave devices, or right-click on EtherCAT\_ Master\_ SoftMotion, click "Add Device" to manually add the device.



In this example, one DS5C1 series servo was connected, and the scanning result is shown in the following figure. Click Copy All to Project to add all the scanned slave stations to the project.

2 <u>备名</u>	设备类型	别名地址		
XINJE_DS5C1_CoE_Drive_Rev4_0	XINJE-DS5C1 EtherCAT(CoE) Drive Rev4.0 v3.7.70	1		

Note: Before using the "Scan for Device", it is necessary to ensure that the EtherCAT device description file of the slave has been installed in the XS Studio of the debugging PC, otherwise this feature cannot be used.

#### 4-3-2-2. General

rices 👻 🕈 🗙	Network configuration	XINJE_DS5C1_CoE_D	Drive_Rev5	_0 ×				
Untitled1  Image: Image: Optimized in the second	General	Address	4		Addition	nal —		Ether CAT.
Network configuration Iteration Iteration	Expert Process Data	AutoInc address EtherCAT address	0	\$	the second second	pert seti otional	tings	Luiei CAI.
CPU Frame	Process Data	Joistributed Clock	-		107-001000			
Application	Startup Parameters	Select DC	DC SYNC	D			~	
	Log	☑ Enable	4000	Syncu	unit cycle (µs)			
EtherCAT_Task	EtherCAT I/O Mapping	Sync0 Enable Sync 0						
LC_PRG	EtherCAT IEC Objects	Sync unit cycle	x 1	~	4000	* *	Cycle time (µs)	
EtherCAT_Master_SoftMotion (EtherCAT Master Sof XINJE_DS5C1_CoE_Drive_Rev5_0 (XINJE-DS5C	Status	O User-defined			0	-	Shift time (µs)	
Axis (Axis)	Information	Sync1 Enable Sync 1						435
SoftMotion General Axis Pool		Sync unit cycle	x 1		4000	*	Cycle ti <mark>me (</mark> µs)	
		User-defined			0	+	Shift tim <mark>e (µs)</mark>	
		Startup Checking	2		→ Time	outs		
		DC Cyclic Unit Con	ntrol: Assig	n to Loca	l µC ——			
		Watchdog						
		Identification						

#### (1) Address

Automatic address configuration: determined by the location of the slave station in the network. This address is only used during startup, and the master station needs to allocate an EtherCAT address to the slave station. When the first message used for this purpose passes through a slave station, each passing slave station adds its own automatic incremental address by 1.

EtherCAT address: The final address of the slave station, allocated by the master station at startup.

#### (2) Distributed clock

Select DC: The dropdown menu provides all the settings related to distributed clocks provided by the device description file, and can be selected as synchronous or freerun asynchronous mode.

Distributed Clo	ck	
Select DC	DC SYNC0	~
C Carble	DC SYNC0	
- Enable	FreeRun	

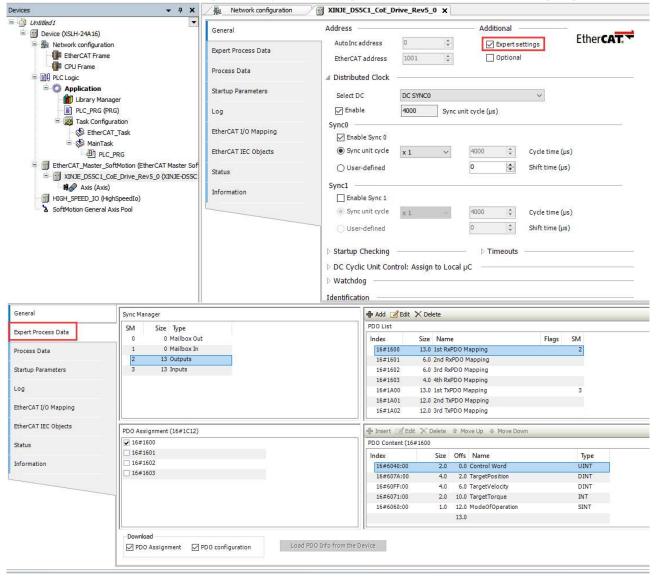
#### (3) Sync 0/1

Enable Sync 0/1: If this option is selected, use "sync0/1" to synchronize the unit. A synchronization unit describes a set of process data for synchronous exchange.

Sync unit cycle: The time of the master station cycle multiplied by the selected coefficient will be used as the synchronization cycle time of the slave station. The cycle time (us) displays the current set cycle time.

#### 4-3-2-3. Expert settings

In the general interface, selecting Expert Settings will bring up the configuration interface for expert process data.

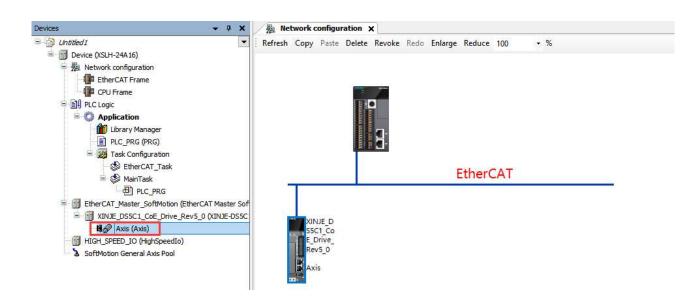


# 4-3-3. Axis configuration

4-3-3-1. Xinje axis 402

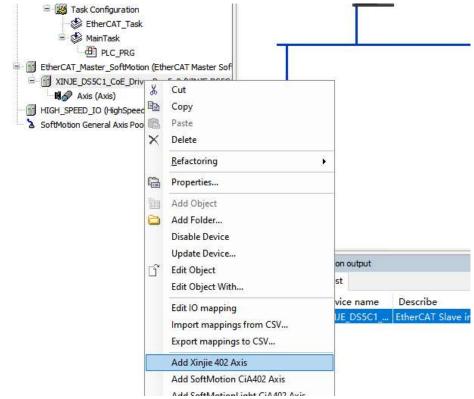
1. Add "Xinje 402 Axis"

Method 1: Enable the EtherCAT master station in the network configuration interface. When adding the servo slave station equipment of Xinje, the Xinje 402 axis will be automatically added. As shown in the following figure:

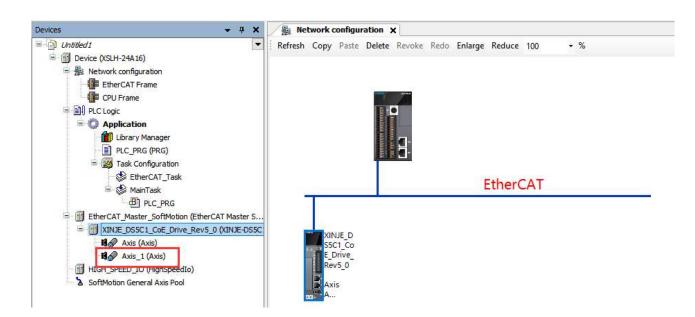


Method 2: After adding a servo slave station, right-click the menu to add "Xinje 402 Axis". As shown in the following figure:

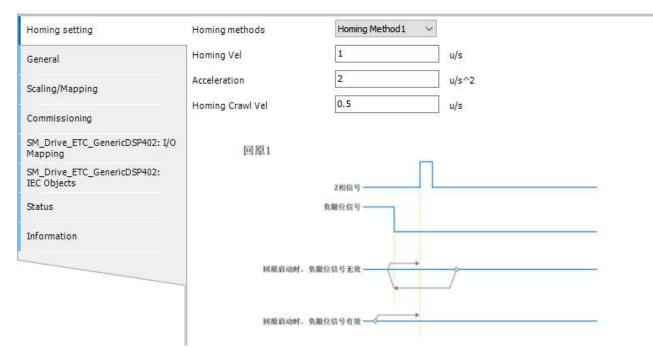
Before adding:



After adding Xinje 402 axis:

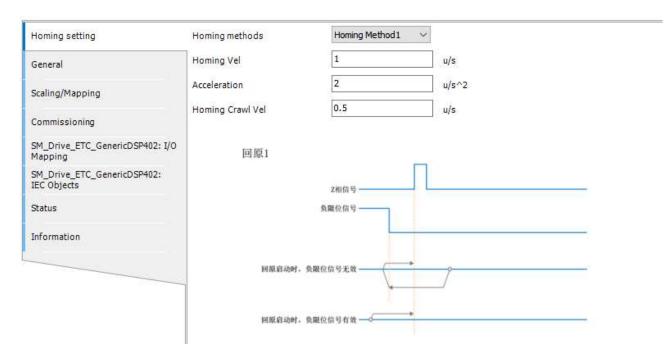


Double click on "Axis" to open the corresponding axis configuration interface, as shown in the following figure:



3. Homing configuration

HOME reset parameter settings are mainly used for graphical parameter configuration of axis homing. Provides graphical configuration guidance, allowing users to directly select the desired homing method through the drop-down menu in the configuration interface without the need to consult the servo manual separately, making it more intuitive and convenient for users to complete the parameter configuration process.



The main options and their functions in the figure are as follows:

① Homing methods (#6098h: Home method)

There are a total of 35 options supported for configuring the way the driver homing (the actual way of homing is determined by the driver). The example diagram below will vary for each different homing method (refer to the servo homing method of the DS5C series), and different homing methods can be selected according to needs.

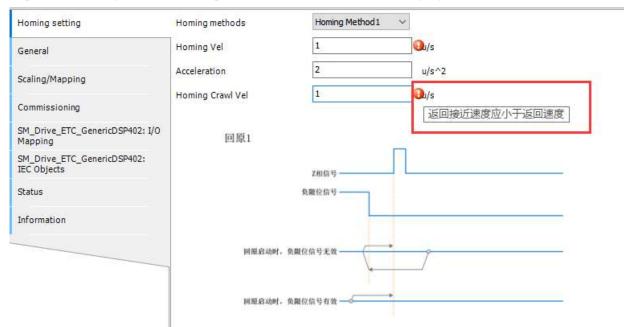
- Homing Velocity (#6099h subindex 01h)
   Set the speed of the action detected by the Switch signal.
- ③ Acceleration (#609Ah)

Set the acceleration and deceleration when homing.

④ Homing Crawl Velocity (#6099h subindex 02h)

Set the action speed for detecting at the origin.

Note: If the homing speed is  $\leq$  Homing crawl speed, an exclamation mark alarm and information prompt will be displayed on the right side of both input boxes. As shown in the following figure:



#### 4-3-3-2. SoftMotion drive: general

Untitled 1     The second	Homing setting	Axis type and limits				Velocity ramp t	:ype
E B Network configuration	General	Virtual mode	Software limits	Negative [u]:	0.0	Trapezoid	
CPU Frame     CPU Frame		O Modulo		Positive [u]:	1000.0	○ Sin <sup>2</sup> ○ Quadratic	
P DLC Logic	Scaling/Mapping	Finite	Software error reac	5457 2007		O Quadratic (	smooth)
= 😳 Application	Commissioning		-Soltware error reac	Deceleration [u/s <sup>2</sup>	2]: 0	Identification	
Library Manager	SM_Drive_ETC_GenericDSP402: I/O Mapping			Max. distance [u]:	0	ID:	1
Task Configuration EtherCAT_Task	SM_Drive_ETC_GenericDSP402:	Dynamic limits				Position lag supervision	
B MainTask	IEC Objects	Velocity [u/s]:	Acceleration [u/s²]	Deceleration [u/s <sup>2</sup> ]	Jerk [u/s³]:	deactivated	~
PLC_PRG	Status	30	1000	1000	10000	Lag limit [u]:	1.0
EtherCAT_Master_SoftMotion (EtherCAT Master Soft SINJE_DS5C1_CoE_Drive_Rev5_0 (XINJE-DS5C)	Information						
Axis (Axis)							
HIGH_SPEED_IO (HighSpeedIo)							
SoftMotion General Axis Pool							

#### (1) Axis type

In order to accurately control the motion position, the controller must accurately calculate the position of the servo motor. Based on the operating characteristics and stroke characteristics of the application system, select the "axis type and limit", so that the controller can calculate the feedback information of the motor encoder internally, obtain accurate positions, and avoid errors caused by the accumulation and overflow of encoder pulse numbers. In situations where there is no actual servo motor connected, select "virtual mode"; For the reciprocating mechanism of the screw type, its stroke is limited, and we often need to know its absolute position within the range of screw stroke. In this case, it is better to choose "linear mode"; If the rotation axis of the unidirectional operation type is prone to position counting overflow when using linear mode, resulting in position calculation errors, then choosing "periodic mode" is better.

#### 4-3-3-3. SoftMotion drive: scaling/mapping

The encoder parameters of the motor (such as resolution) and the mechanical reduction ratio of the application system may vary, and programming needs to be set according to the actual situation.

Homing setting	Motor Type	Scaling	tion					
General	Rotary	16#20000	incren	nents <=> mo	tor turns	1		
Scaling/Mapping	C Linear	1	motor turns <=> gear output turns			1		
Commissioning	1	1	gear output	1				
SM_Drive_ETC_GenericDSP402: I/O Mapping SM_Drive_ETC_GenericDSP402: IEC Objects	Mapping Automatic m Inputs:	napping						
	Cyclic object		Object number	Address	Туре	^		
Status	status word (in.wStatusWord)		16#6841:16#0	'%IW0'	'UINT'			
	actual position	(diActPosition)	16#6864:16#0	'%ID1"	'DINT'			
Information	actual velocity (diActVelocity)		16#686C:16#0	'%ID2'	'DINT'			
	actual torque (	(wActTorque)	16#6877:16#0	'%IW6'	'INT'			
	Modes of opera	ation display (OP)	16#6861:16#0	'%IB14'	'SINT'			
	digital inputs (in.dwDigitalInputs)		16#68FD:16#0		11	13		
	Taunk Dasha Cl	L-L	10 40000.10 40	10	11	~		
	Outputs:							
	Cyclic object		Object number	Address	Туре	^		
	ControlWord (o	ut.wControlWord)	16#6840:16#0	'%QW0'	'UINT'			
	set position (dis	SetPosition)	16#687A:16#0	'%QD1'	'DINT'			
	set velocity (dis	SetVelocity)	16#68FF:16#0	'%QD2'	'DINT'			
	set torque (wSe	etTorque)	16#6871:16#0	'%QW6'	'INT'			
	Modes of opera	ation (OP)	16#6860:16#0	'%OB14'	'SINT'			

# 4-3-3-4. SM\_Drive\_ETC\_GenericDSP402:I/O mapping

Homing setting	Bus Cycle Options		
General	Bus cycle task	Use parent bus cycle setting Use parent bus cycle setting EtherCAT Task	~
Scaling/Mapping		MainTask	
Commissioning			
SM_Drive_ETC_GenericDSP402: I/O Mapping			
SM_Drive_ETC_GenericDSP402: IEC Objects			
Status			
Information			

# 4-3-4. EtherCAT control project

#### 4-3-4-1. Motion project control

In a project, all instructions used in the program require support from a file library. Each POU will not be executed if it is not called in a task. Users can choose to configure it directly to a certain task for execution, or choose to call the POU for the configured task from another POU that is already in the task. If the program executed in the POU needs to interact with external IO or buses, corresponding high-speed IO modules or EtherCAT buses and slave devices need to be configured separately in the program.

# 4-3-4-2. Multiple POU usage

When writing applications, program functions with different execution cycles should be placed in different POUs for writing, and configured into tasks with different priorities and cycle times for easy viewing and optimization of subsequent programs.

- Reasonably allocate CPU resources and allocate cycles according to the required cycle time for each function;
- The program structure is clear, and each function is clearly distinguished. Compared to stacking all programs together, the use of multiple POUs can be distinguished by different names to distinguish functions, which is reflected in the engineering column. The logical structure of the program is clear at a glance;
- Debugging is convenient, and during debugging, it is easy to block certain functions that need to be blocked;
- It is possible to directly reference POUs between different projects, copying POUs directly from Project 1 to Project 2;
- After planning the program clearly, it can be divided into multiple individuals for programming and development, improving the efficiency of programming;
- Different programming languages can be used in different POUs, as long as the interface is clear and there are no unified requirements for programming languages within the POU.

#### 4-3-4-3. Call motion functions

In a project, in order to allocate CPU resources more reasonably, programs with different cycles are placed in different POUs and tasks during programming.

The motion function requires the highest priority task, while the logic function generally does not require such a high priority task configuration. Therefore, in practical engineering, these two blocks are usually placed between two different POUs and tasks. So, how can we achieve the ability to control the execution of a movement function even if it is separated from a logical function? Generally, input and output variables are defined in the motion function to be called by other functions. For example, in a logical POU, if the motion function needs to be adjusted, control data is written to the input variables of the motion POU. The motion POU places the motion state in the output variable and gives it to the logical POU to determine the motion state and execute the program logic.

# 5. Programming basis

# 5-1. Direct address

# 5-1-1. Defining grammar

In XS Studio applications, this declaration method is required when variable mapping with the I/O module of a programmable logic controller or network communication with external devices is required.

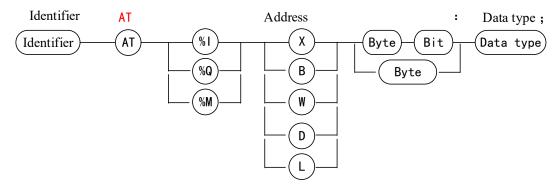
Using the keyword AT to directly link variables to a specific address, direct variables must comply with the following rules:

AT<Address>:

<identifier>AT<address>:<data type>{:=<initialization value>};

{} is an optional part.

Start with "%", followed by the position prefix symbol and size prefix symbol. If there is a classification, use an integer to represent the classification, and use the decimal symbol "." to represent it, such as %IX0.0, %QW0. The specific format of direct variable declaration is shown in the following figure:



Definition of positional prefix:

- I: Indicates input unit;
- Q: Indicates output unit;
- M: Indicates storage area unit.

The definition of size prefix is shown in the table below:

Prefix symbol	Definition	Agreed data type
X	Bit	BOOL
В	Byte	BYTE
W	WORD	WORD
D	Double words (DWORD)	DWORD
L	Long words (LWORD)	LWORD
*	Internal variables without specific loca	ations, automatically assigned by the system

This area can be resized based on actual hardware resources. Example:

%IX3.2 Input area offset 3 bytes bit 2

%QW10 Output area offset 10 words

%MB20 Memory area offset 20 bytes

Var1 AT%ID48:DWORD; //Var1 variable is a doubleword type, mapped to the input area offset of 48 doubleword positions

# 5-1-2. PLC direct address storage area

Area	Purpose	Size	Address range
I area (%I) 128KB	User usage area	64KWords	%IW0-%IW65535
Q area (%Q) 128KB	User usage area	64KWords	%QW0-%QW65535
M area (%M) 256KB	User usage area	128KWords	%MW0-%MW131070

# 5-2. Variables

# 5-2-1. Overview

Variables can be defined in the definition section of POU or through the automatic declaration dialog box, or in the global variable list editor. Variable types can be identified through variable type keywords, such as VAR and END\_VAR is used to identify variables defined between them as local variables.

Variable types include local variables (VAR), input variables (VAR\_INPUT), output variables (VAR\_OUTPUT), input-output variables (VAR\_IN\_OUT), global variables (VAR\_GLOBAL), temporary variables (VAR\_TEMP), static variables (VAR\_STAT), constants (VAR\_CONSTENT), hold variables (VAR\_RETAIN), and persistent variables (VAR\_PERSISTENT).

1

# 5-2-2. Variable definition

Variable definition

# Text declaration

```
1 {attribute 'qualified_only'}

2 VAR_GLOBAL PERSISTENT RETAIN

3 M AT %MB0: BOOL:=TRUE;

4 D AT %MM40000:ARRAY [0..5] OF WORD;

5 HD AT %MM40006:ARRAY [0..1] OF LREAL;

6 END_VAR
```

#### **Table declaration**

1         Source         M         %MB0         BOOL           2         Source         Name         Name <th></th>	
2 A VAR CLOBAL RETAIN REPOSISTENT D 94MW40000 ARRAY [0 5] OF W	TRUE
	/ORD
3 🥥 VAR_GLOBAL RETAIN PERSISTENT HD %MW40006 ARRAY[05] OF LF	REAL

In the table declaration, various attributes of variables can be edited and set. The following table provides a specific explanation of the table declaration:

Table declaration	Description
Туре	Variable types (such as local variable (VAR), input variable (VAR_INPUT), output variable (VAR_OUTPUT) etc.)
Name	Variable name
Address	Variable mapping address
Data type	Variable data type (such as BOOL, INT etc.)
Initial	Variable initial value
value	variable initial value
Comment	Variable comment

-

- Variable definitions support array element comment and instance comment
- 1. Array element comment

```
The table declaration comment setting interface is as follows:
```

an a	X					P	ROGRAM PLC_PRG
1	Scope	Name M	Address %MB0	Data type BOOL	Initialization TRUE	Comment	Attributes
2	🖗 VAR	newVar	%MB0	ARRAY[110] OF INT	TRUE		
						Press Ctri+E	nter for a new line.

Double click the blank place in the comment, then click

Expression	Data type	Comment	
= newVar	ARRAY [110] OF INT		
newVar[1]	INT		
newVar[2]	INT		
newVar[3]	INT		
newVar[4]	INT		
newVar[5]	INT		
newVar[6]	INT		
mewVar[7]	INT		
mewVar[8]	INT		
newVar[9]	INT		
newVar[10]	INT		

After setting up, the text declaration effect is shown in the figure (it can also be declared directly using text): Network configuration



- Array element comment editing can be done through tables and text.
- In the comment column of the table, a pop-up (similar to the initial value operation) displays the current element and sub element comment editing interface.
- The editing format of the text editor is as follows:
  - Array itself: Use standard comment editing methods.
  - Array elements: {attribute 'ElemComment':='1 (subelement 1 comment), 1 (subelement 2 comment), n (subelement comment)'}.
- If it is in table mode, when declaring array type variables, the default comment is empty (added attribute format by default).
- The array element comment in table mode only display the comment of the array itself, not the element comment.
- In the feature column, remove the element comment feature display (array element comments are implemented using attributes, which are information marked on variables).

- When the length of the table view array changes, the comments of the inventory array elements will also be saved accordingly.
- When the array dimension changes in the table view, the array element comments are translated and saved according to the minimum index of the extended dimension.
  - ♦ For example, array INT\_ARRAY:ARRAY[1..2,2..3] dimension changed to ARRAY[1..2,2..3,3..4], the original array elements INT\_ARRAY[1,2] comments will migrate to new array elements INT\_ARRAY[1,2,3].
  - For example, INT\_ARRAY:ARRAY[1..2,2..3] dimension changed to ARRAY[1..2], the original array elements INT\_ARRAY[1,2] comments will migrate to new array elements INT\_ARRAY[1].
- In the table view, when the data type is changed from array type to non array type, the array element comment will be cleared.
- The array element comment editing interface can display up to 1000 elements. Double click on the "Data Type" column in the row where the array is located to adjust the editing display range.

xpression	Data type		Comment	
newVar	ARRAY [110] OF INT			
newVar[1]	INT		object1	
newVar[2]	INT		object2	
newVar[3]	INT		object3	
newVa Monitorin	g Range			×
newVa Please ei	nter the array ind <mark>ic</mark> es to be monitor	ed.		
Validana	ge:	[110]		
newVa newVa Valid range newVa Maximum n newVa	number of array elements:	1000		
newVa Start:		1		
newVa Valid range newVa Maximum n newVa Start: End:		10		
	e index offset:			
		1	1	11 -
			OK Cancel	4

#### 2. Instance comment

Variables declared in PRG (program) and GVL (global variable table) or declared as VAR\_STAT (static) type variables can expand internal member to edit comments without restrictions. When saving comments, all internal member comments will be marked on the variable, and this type of comment is called an instance comment of the variable.

As shown in the figure below, member comments within the data structure can be marked and saved on the variable array structure.

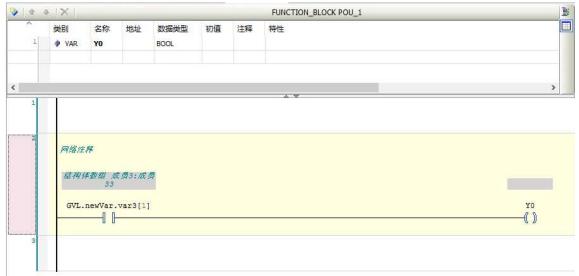
^¥	€别	名称	地址	数据类型	初值	注释	特性
1 🔷 VAR		newVar		ARRAY[15] OF struct1		结构体数组	
(组元素注	释设置				×		
		T ISSUE OF THE ARTS		1 Privates		按 Ctrl+Enter?	系加新的行
表达式		数据类型		注释	^	1	
🖹 newVa	ar	ARRAY [15]	OF struct1	结构体数组			
ne ne	ewVar[1]	struct1					
	var1	BOOL					
	var2	BOOL					
Ē	i var3	ARRAY [15]	OF BOOL	成员3			
	var3[1]	BOOL		成员33			
	var3[2]	BOOL		成员32			
	var3[3]	BOOL					
	var3[4]	BOOL					
	var3[5]	BOOL					

```
POU_1
      PLC_PRG 🗙 🎑 GVL 🛛 😤 struct1
POU
    1
       PROGRAM PLC PRG
    2 🖂 VAR
           // 结构体数组
    3
    4
    5
           {attribute 'ElemComment':='([var3(成员3[(成员31),(成员32),3()]),
    6
           newStruct([5()]),newStruct1([5()]),newStruct2([5()])]),4()')
    7
           newVar: ARRAY[1..5] OF struct1;
    8
    9
       END VAR
```

- When internal member is FB type, only input, output, and input-output variables will be displayed, and variables of other types will not be displayed.
- When changing the data type from non array type to array type in the table, the instance comment will be cleared.
- The array type members of variables can display up to 1000 elements, and the editing display range can be adjusted.
- 3. Comment display

In the initial value editing interface, monitoring variable table interface, ladder diagram, mouse hover display comment, and other functions related to variable comment display, comment display takes priority over instance comment. If the variable does not have instance comment, the type comment of the variable is displayed.

If the comment of array elements is involved in the ladder diagram, the comment of array elements should be merged and displayed; But the priority order rules above are also used for display. As shown in the following figure.



Instance comment:

2	类别	名称	地址	数据类型	初值	注释	特性	
1	S VAR_GLOBAL	newVar		struct1		结构体数组		
						-		
						按Ctrl+Enter济	家加新的行	
	Farmer and							_
	数组元素注释设置							
	=>+-+		6	*****		24	-£V.	_
	表达式			数据类型			释	
	表达式 国 newVar			数据 <u>类型</u> struct1			释构体数组	
			1					
	= newVar		: E	struct1				
	🖻 newVar		s E E	struct1 300L	F BOOL	结		
	newVar var1 var2	[1]	: [ ] ;	struct1 300L 300L	F BOOL	结成	构体数组	
	■ newVar var1 var2 ■ var3		e E J	struct1 300L 300L ARRAY [15] O	F BOOL	结成	构体数组 员3	

#### ■ Initial value setting of variables

#### 1. Initial value setting

Click	 in the initial	value column	of the s	variable	declaration
Click	 in the initial	value column	of the v	ariable	declaration

Expression	Init value	Data type	Comment
😑 newVar		ARRAY [15] OF str	uct1
newVar[1]	1	struct1	object1
newVar[2]	2	struct1	object2
newVar[3]	3	struct1	object3
newVar[4]	4	struct1	
newVar[5]	0	struct1	
0		Apply Value to Selected Lines	Reset Selected Lines to Default

2. It can also be declared directly in text form

1	{attribute 'gualified_only'}	1
2	VAR GLOBAL PERSISTENT RETAIN	
з		
4	M AT %MB0: BOOL:=TRUE;	
5	// 长度	
6	D:ARRAY [02] OF WORD := [1, 2, 3];	
7	// 距离	
8	HD AT %MW40006:LREAL;	
9	END VAR	

# ■ Display address information for sub elements defined by variables

Click in the address column of the variable declaration, open the variable address setting window. The address display interface is as follows:

~	* X	内部	44b44L	Trans a statistical sector	AM PLC_PF	T SP (SSN)	***
a fil	类别	名称	地址	数据类型	初值	注释	特性
1	VAR 🖗	newVar1	%MB2000	ARRAY[02] OF ARRAY [13] OF BYTE			
	变量地址	2					2
	表达式			地址	数据类型	3	
	E PLC	_PRG.newVar1		%MB2000	ARRAY [0.	.2] OF AR	RAY [13] OF BYTE
	<b>G</b> -	PLC_PRG.new\	/ar 1[0]	%MB2000	ARRAY [1.	.3] OF BY	TE .
		PLC_PRG.r	newVar1[0][1]	%MB2000	BYTE		
-		PLC_PRG.r	ewVar1[0][2]	%MB2001	BYTE		
		PLC_PRG.r	wVar1[0][3]	%MB2002	BYTE		
	8	PLC_PRG.newV	/ar 1[1]	%MB2003	ARRAY [1.	.3] OF BY	ΓE
		PLC_PRG.r	ewVar1[1][1]	%MB2003	BYTE		
		PLC_PRG.r	ewVar1[1][2]	%MB2004	BYTE		
		PLC_PRG.r	wVar1[1][3]	%MB2005	BYTE		
	the second secon	PLC_PRG.newV	ar 1[2]	%MB2006	ARRAY [1.	.3] OF BY	TE .

# Note:

1) The address column text box is read-only;

(2) Maximum number of display elements, with a maximum display of 1000 elements in the array, adjustable display range.

# 5-2-3. Variable type

Variable types include local variables (VAR), input variables (VAR\_INPUT), output variables (VAR\_OUTPUT), input-output variables (VAR\_IN\_OUT), global variables (VAR\_GLOBAL), temporary variables (VAR\_TEMP), static variables (VAR\_STAT), and configuration variables (VAR\_CONFIG).

Variable type declaration syntax: <TYPE> | Atribute

variable1;

variable2;

...

END\_VAR

TYPE: type keyword, including VAR (local variable), VAR\_INPUT (input variable), VAR\_OUTPUT (output variable), VAR\_IN\_OUT (input output variable), VAR\_GLOBAL (global variable), VAR\_TEMP (temporary variable), VAR\_STAT (static variable), VAR\_CONFIG (configuration variable).

Attribute: Attribute keywords, including RETAIN, PERSISTENT, CONSTANT, used to specify the range of variables.

Variable type keywords			Internal Read and Write
VAR	Local variable	-	R/W
VAR_INPUT	Input variables, provided externally	R/W	R
VAR_OUTPUT	Output variables, with internal variables provided to external sources	W	R/W
VAR_IN_OUT	VAR_IN_OUT Input output variables		R/W
VAR_GLOBAL	Global variables that can be used within all configurations and resources	R/W	R/W
VAR_TEMP	Temporary variables, variables stored and used within programs and functional blocks	-	R
VAR_STAT	Static variable		
VAR_EXTERNAL	External variables that can be modified within the program, but must be provided by global variables	R/W	R/W

# ■ Variable types

VAR, VAR\_INPUT, VAR\_OUTPUT and VAR\_IN\_OUT is the most commonly used type of variable in program organizational units (POUs).

VAR\_GLOBAL global variables also need to be widely used in practical engineering projects.

■ Variable Properties

Variable Additional Attribute Keywords	Variable Additional Attribute
RETAIN	Holding type variable, used for power-off holding
PERSISTENT	Maintaining variables
VAR RETAIN PERSISTENT VAR PERSISTENT RETAIN	Both have the same function, both are maintenance variables used for power-off maintenance
CONSTANT	Constant

• **RETAIN** 

Declare type variables with the keyword RETAIN. RETAIN type variables can maintain their original values even after the controller is normally closed, opened (or receives an online command "hot reset"), or even unexpectedly closed. As the program starts running again, the stored values can continue to function.

RETAIN type variable declaration format is as follows:

VAR RETAIN

< Identifier >:<Data type>;

END\_VAR

But the RETAIN variable will be reinitialized after the "initial value bit", "cold reset", and program download. Memory storage location: RETAIN type variables are only stored in a separate memory area.

In practical engineering applications, such as the piece counter on the production line, it is a typical example: after the power is cut off, it can still continue counting when restarted. And all other variables will be reinitialized at this time, becoming the specified initial value or standard initialized value.

# • PERSISTENT

At present, only a few PLCs still retain independent memory areas for storing PERSISTENT type data. In XS Studio, its original function of power-off retention has been cancelled, and instead it is implemented through VAR RETAIN PERSISTENT or VAR PERSISTENT RETAIN, which are completely identical in function.

PERSISTENT type variable declaration format is as follows:

VAR GLOBAL PERSISTENT RETAIN

< Identifier >:< Data type >;

END\_VAR

Memory storage location: Like the RETAIN variable, the RETAIN PERSISTENT and PERSISTENT RETAIN variables are also stored in a separate memory area.

#### • CONSTANT

A constant is a quantity that can only be read and cannot be modified during program execution, with the keyword CONSTANT. Constants can be declared as local or global constants.

CONSTANT declaration format is as follows:

VAR CONSTANT

< Identifier >:< Data type > := < Initialize value >;

END VAR

In practical applications, important parameters or coefficients can usually be set as constants, which can effectively avoid other variables from modifying them and ultimately affect the overall stability and safety of the system. Here are some examples.

VAR CONSTANT pi:REAL:= 3.1415926; END\_VAR

Once the program starts running, variables declared through CONSTANT are not allowed to be modified during the program's execution. Forcing system modifications can result in system errors.

#### 5-2-4. Variable import and export

Support variable import and export, export file type is XLS worksheet (. xls), presented in Excel spreadsheet form, can be added, deleted, or other variables editing externally before being imported into XS Studio programming software.

As shown in the following figure:

	类别	名称	地址	数据类型	初值	注释	特性
1	VAR_GLOBAL	newVarGlobal		BOOL			
2	VAR_GLOBAL CONSTANT	newVarGlobal1		INT			
3	S VAR_GLOBAL CONSTANT RETAIN	newVarGlobal2		byte			
4	VAR_GLOBAL PERSISTENT	newVarGlobal3		WORD	100		
5	VAR_GLOBAL RETAIN PERSISTENT	newVarGlobal4		DWORD		TEST	
6	VAR_GLOBAL	newVarGlobal5		UINT			

Add some variables to the variable table and right-click to select the export variable table type Excel/CSV (CSV is a pure text file, Excel contains formatting information. CSV files are small, easy to create, distribute, and read, and are suitable for storing structured information. CSV files are opened in Excel by default on the Windows platform, which is essentially a text file), and there is no difference in the editing of variables between the two formats.

File name:	
Save as type:	Excel file(*.xls)
	Excel file(*.xls)
<ul> <li>Hide Folders</li> </ul>	CSV file(*.csv)

Open the exported file and edit (add new variables VAR1, VAR2, VAR3, VAR4) before importing. The effect is shown in the following figure:

Туре	Name	Address	DataType	InitValue	Comment	Attribute
VAR_GLOBAL	newVarGlobal		BOOL			
VAR_GLOBAL CONSTANT	newVarGlobal1		INT			
VAR GLOBAL CONSTANT RETAIN	newVarGlobal2		BYTE			
VAR_GLOBAL PERSISTENT	newVarGlobal3		WORD	100		
VAR_GLOBAL RETAIN PERSISTENT	newVarGlobal4		DWORD		TEST	
VAR_GLOBAL	newVarGlobal5		UINT			
VAR GLOBAL	VAR1		INT	10		
VAR GLOBAL	VAR2		BYTE		导入	
VAR GLOBAL	VAR3		WORD			
VAR_GLOBAL	VAR4		REAL			

^	类别	名称	地址	数据类型	初值	注释	特性
1	VAR_GLOBAL	newVarGlobal		BOOL			
2	VAR_GLOBAL CONSTANT	newVarGlobal1		INT			
3	SVAR_GLOBAL CONSTANT RETAIN	newVarGlobal2		BYTE			
4	SVAR_GLOBAL PERSISTENT	newVarGlobal3		WORD	100		
5	S VAR_GLOBAL RETAIN PERSISTENT	newVarGlobal4		DWORD		TEST	
6	S VAR_GLOBAL	newVarGlobal5		UINT			
7	S VAR_GLOBAL	VAR1		INT	10		
8	S VAR_GLOBAL	VAR2		BYTE		导入	
9	S VAR_GLOBAL	VAR3		WORD			
10	VAR_GLOBAL	VAR4		REAL			

# 5-3. Power outage holding variable

# 5-3-1. PERSISTENT

The power-off retention variable retains its original value after PLC power-off or program download, and is commonly used to define important parameters in engineering to prevent the loss of important parameters caused by sudden PLC power-off or program download.

Power failure retention can be declared through the attribute keyword PERSISTENT RETAIN, or it can be implemented by mapping to the M power failure retention area.

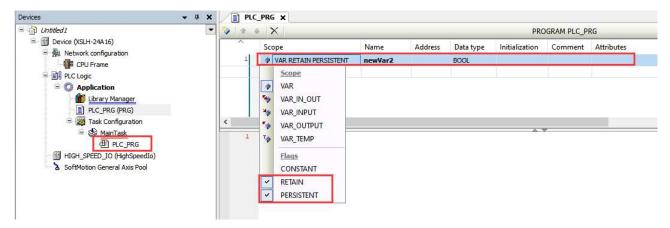
Online command	VAR	VAR RETAIN	VAR PERSISTENT RETAIN	M retained area
Hot reset	Initial value	nitial value Retention value Retention value		Retention value
Cold reset	Initial value	Initial value	Retention value	Retention value
Origin reset	Initial value	Initial value	Initial value	Initial value
Build	Initial value	Initial value	Retention value	Retention value
Online change	Retention value	Retention value	Retention value	Retention value
Rebuild	Initial value	Retention value	Retention value	Retention value

The command behavior table for retained variables online is as follows:

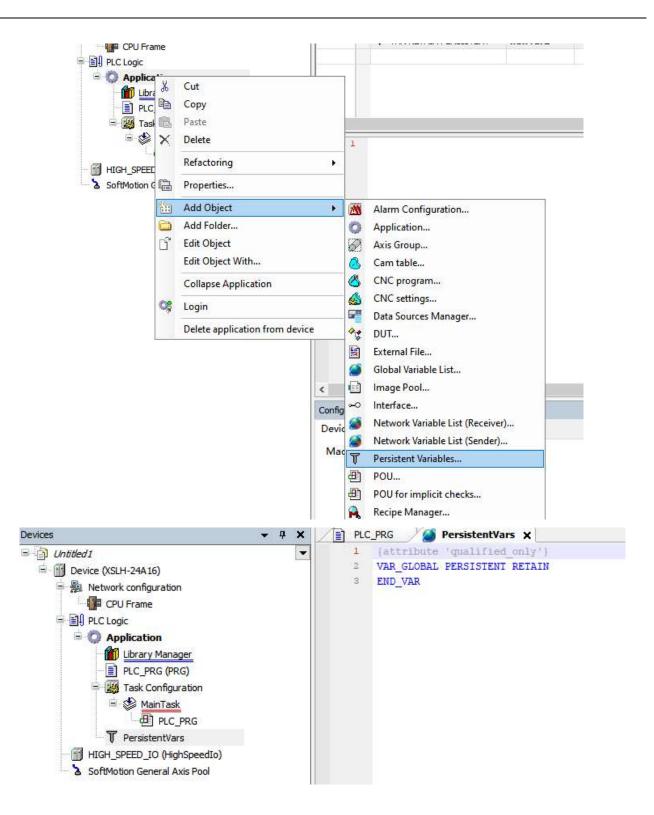
Note: Using PERSISTENT RETAIN for variable declaration has the same effect as using RETAIN PERSISTENT or PERSISTENT.

Set Persistent properties

1. In PLC\_PRG editor variable scope column select "RETAIN PERSISTENT", as shown in the figure;



2. Right click on "Application" in the left device tree, click "Add Object", and select "Persistent Variable" from the menu item. After adding, it will generate a persistent variable node in the device tree. As shown in the figure below

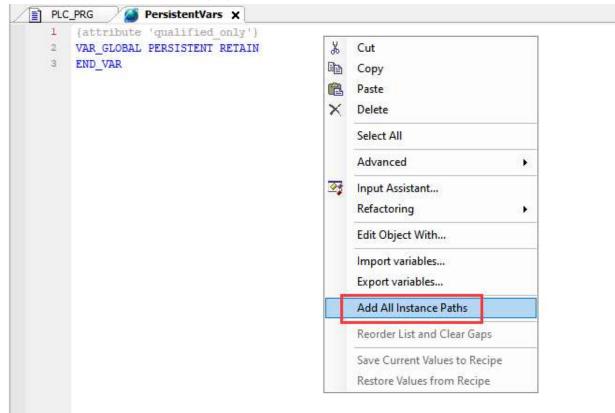


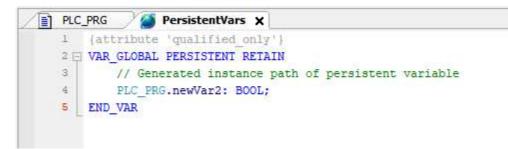
3. Click compile to check for errors in the project, and only after compiling can you proceed to the next step of adding instance paths to the object. As shown in the following figure:

Devices	• <del>,</del> ,	( ) PLO	C_PRG 🏾 🎽 🍯	PersistentVars 🗙	(		
Untitled 1 Untitled 2 Untitled 1 Untitled 2 Untitled 1 Untitled 2		• 1 2 3		'qualified_onl PERSISTENT RET			
Messages - Total 0 error(s), 1 warning(s), 0 message(s)					-		
Build	•	O error(s)	😗 1 warning(s	0 message(s)	XX		
Description							
Build started: Application: Device. Application -							
Typify code							

As shown in the above figure, after compilation, the user will be prompted in the information output column to add an instance path.

4. Open the PersistentVars editing interface, right-click and select the "Add All Instance Paths" menu item, which will generate instance paths for all variables with the category "PERSISTENT RETAIN" in the "PLC\_PRG" interface. As shown in the following figure:



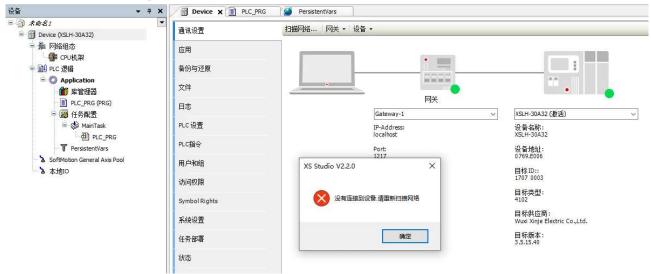


Only after adding the instance path in the PersistentVars object can the variable's retention property take effect.

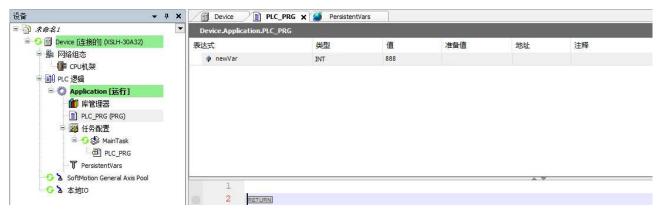
5. Connect the PLC device, assign a value to the variable newVar after power on, and power on after abnormal power off. The newVar variable still maintains its value before power off. As shown in the following figure: First power on and assignment.



Power on after abnormal power off:



The data did not change when powered on again, and the retained variable ran successfully.



# 5-3-2. M retained area

Mapping the address to the variable in the M power-off storage area can prevent the impact of power failures. The variable value can still be retained after restarting.

Attention: When creating a new project, the default allocation of the M-zone power outage storage area is not allowed. Users can customize the power outage retention range for the M-zone according to their actual needs.

■ Set M retained variable

1. Right-click the "Application" menu item in the left device tree, select the Properties menu, and open the "Properties Application [Device: PLC Logic]" window;

Devices		• • ×		PLC_PRG
Dutitled 1     Device (XSLH-24A 16     Device (XS	The second s			1 (att 2 🗇 VAR 3 4 5 END
<ul> <li>□ O Application</li> <li>□ PLC</li> <li>□ PLC<td>Cut Copy Paste Delete Refactoring</td><td></td><td>•</td><td></td></li></ul>	Cut Copy Paste Delete Refactoring		•	
SoftMotion	Properties Add Object Add Folder Edit Object Edit Object With		•	
¢,	Collapse Applicatio Login Delete application f			

2. Select the "Target Memory Settings" menu to set the start or end address of the power outage in the power outage storage area.

3. Within the memory size range of [0-262143], the power-off storage area can be set as needed. As shown in the following figure:

Boot Application Ap	polication Build Op	tions	Encryption	Target memor	y settings	Build	1 + +
	· · ·			·			
Override tar	get memory sett	ings					
Input size	131072	Byte	es				
Output size	131072	Byte	es				
Memory size	262144	Byte	es				
M Retain Area S	Getting						
Start Address	: %MB		0				
End Address	%MB		0				
This device M	retain area is 0						
Tings When w	•• MaudhuaTen()			- inter			
power_down	se MoudbusTcp(\ hold area is fixed	mem	ory size	evice,			

## Note:

(1) If the starting address of M retained area is "%MB50" and the ending address is "%MB100"; The non power-off holding area is "%MB0-%MB49" and "%MB101-%MB262143".

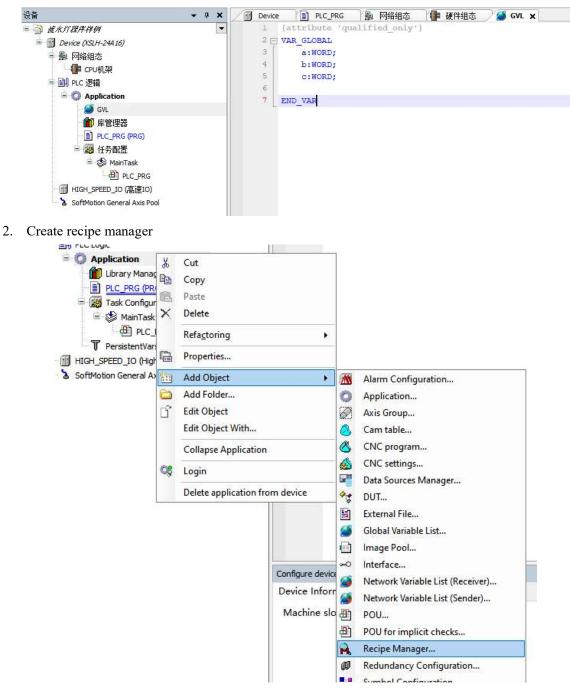
(2) If the mapping address of a variable occupies non power-off hold area and power-off hold area across regions, for example, if the variable address is "%MB49-%MB58", an error will be reported in the information output column during compilation: the variable address exceeds the limit, the variable address is "%MB49-%MB58", and the actual available range is "%MB0-% MB49" or "% MB101-% MB262143".

# 5-4. Recipe operation

The function of the Recipe Manager is to provide a list of user-defined variables (recipe definitions) for maintenance. Users can configure the storage location, storage method, and storage category through the Recipe Manager, as shown in the following figure. After the recipe manager is successfully configured, users can upload and download recipe definitions.

# 5-4-1. Application example

1. Create variable



evices		<b>→</b> ₽ X	PLC_P	RG	Persisten	ntVars	🏸 🔒 Recipe Ma	nager 🗙
Untitled1 Untit		•	Storage Gen Storage File path File exte Separato O Tab	type nsion	Textual .txtrecipe Se	micolon	) Comma	× 
Recipe Manager Task Configuration MainTask PLC_PRG PersistentVars HIGH_SPEED_IO (HighSpeedIo) SoftMotion General Axis Pool	× ₽ ×	Cut Copy Paste Delete Browse Properties	•	Colum Int Valu	e	> >> <	Selected Columns	
	in a constant and a c	Add Object Add Folder Edit Object Edit Object V Collapse App	With	efaul	Recipe Definiti	on	Up	Down

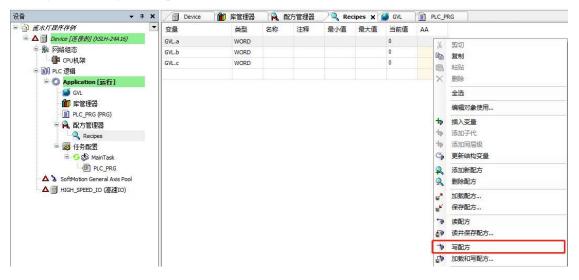
4. Select variables that require the use of recipe functionality

evices		.G 🏾 🎽 PersistentVars		Recipes X	aneco Leopres	
If Device (XSLH-24A16)     Extended for the second se	Variable	Input Assistant	Type Name (	Comm Minim M	axim Curren	
HIGH_SPEED_IO (HighSpeedIo)		Text Search Categories	► Name ► Application ► O BPLog ► SM3_Basic ► O SM3_Basic ► O SM3_Math	<b>Type</b> Application Library VAR_GLOBAL Library Library	Address	Origin Breakpoint Logging F SM3_Basic, 4.11.0.0 SM3_Math, 4.11.0.0
	Configure device	Structured view			<u>F</u> ilter	None

5. Add recipe

Devices 👻 🕈 🗙	PLC_PRG ServistentVars	Recipe Ma	anager 📝	Recipes	×
Uhtitled1     Evice (XSLH-24A16)     Bullet (XSLH-24A16)	Variable PLC_PRG.newVar2	Type BOOL	Name	Comm	Minim
CPU Frame CPU Frame Application PLC_PRG (PRG) PLC_PRG (PRG) PLC_PRG Recipes Stark Configuration Soft MainTask PLC_PRG PLC_PRG PLC_PRG PersistentVars HIGH_SPEED_TO (HighSpeedIo) SoftMotion General Axis Pool	Cut         Copy         Paste         Delete         Select All         Edit Object With         Insert Variable         Add Child         Add Sibling         Update Structured Variable         Add a New Recipe         Remove Recipe         Load Recipe         Save Recipe	25			
Recipe	AA		×		
Copy from existing	<create empty=""></create>		~		
	ОК	Cancel			

6. Login to the device and right-click on the table at the bottom of the corresponding recipe to perform operations such as writing and reading the recipe.



7. Instructions can also be used for recipe creation, reading, writing, and other operations.

(1)Write a program for creating, reading, and writing recipes

Example:

VAR

RecipeManCommands\_0:Recipe\_Management.RecipeManCommands; READ:BOOL; WRITE:BOOL; CREAT:BOOL;

#### END\_VAR

#### IF READ THEN

 $RecipeManCommands\_0.ReadRecipe(RecipeDefinitionName:= 'Recipes', RecipeName:= 'CC'); // readrecipe(RecipeDefinitionName:= 'RecipeS', RecipeName:= 'CC'); // readrecipe(RecipeS', RecipeS', RecipeName:= 'CC'); // readrecipe(RecipeS', RecipeS', R$ 

END IF

IF WRITE THEN

RecipeManCommands\_0.WriteRecipe(RecipeDefinitionName:= 'Recipes', RecipeName:= 'CC');//write recipe

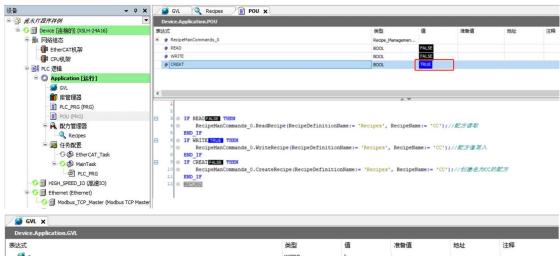
#### END\_IF

#### IF CREAT THEN

RecipeManCommands\_0.CreateRecipe(RecipeDefinitionName:='Recipes', RecipeName:='CC');//create a recipe named CC

END\_IF

Login the created recipe.



i a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	WORD	1	
🏈 b	WORD	2	
🏈 c	WORD	3	

#### (2) Read the value to recipe

<

Device.Application.POU					
表达式	类型	值	准备值	地址	注释
RecipeManCommands_0	Recipe_Managemen				
🛷 READ	BOOL	TRUE			
WRITE	BOOL	FALSE			
CREAT	BOOL	FALSE			

	_	
1		
2	I 1	
3		
3	12	IF READ TRUE THEN
4	0	RecipeManCommands_0.ReadRecipe(RecipeDefinitionName:= 'Recipes', RecipeName:= 'CC');//配方读取
5		END IF
6	0	IP WRITE FALSE THEN
7	0	RecipeManCommands_0.WriteRecipe(RecipeDefinitionName:= 'Recipes', RecipeName:= 'CC');//配方值写入
8		END_IF
9	0	IF CREAT FALSE THEN
10	0	RecipeManCommands_0.CreateRecipe(RecipeDefinitionName:= 'Recipes', RecipeName:= 'CC');//创建名为CC的配方
11		END_IF
12	0	RETURN

#### (3) Change the current value to other value

GVL 🗙 📄 POU					
Device.Application.GVL					
表达式	类型	值	准备值	地址	注释
🍊 a	WORD	0			
🎒 b	WORD	0			
🏈 c	WORD	0			

끊촙 👻 -	4 X SVL 🧟 Recipes 📄 POU X					
= 🗿 蔗水灯程序样例	Device.Application.POU					
= 😏 🕜 Device [连接的] (XSLH-24A16)	表达式		英型	值	准备值	地址
- 量 网络组态	RecipeManCommands_0		Redpe_Managemen			
EtherCAT机架	READ		BOOL	FALSE		
CPU机架	WRITE		BOOL	TRUE		
⇒ 国I PLC 逻辑	CREAT		BOOL	FALSE		
Application [送行] ダリンクション 「ジンクリンク」 「ジンク」 「ジンク 「ジンク」 「ジンク」 「ジンク」 「ジンク」 「ジンク」 「 「ジンク」 「ジンク」 「ジンク」 「ジンク」 「ジンク 「ジンク」 「 「 「 「 「 「 「 「 「 「 「 「 「						
- ● GVL - ● ● ■ 座管理器	<					
PLC_PRG (PRG)	1					
POU (PRG)	B 3 IF READ FASS THEN					
■ 🔒 配方管理器	4 RecipeManCommands 0.ReadRecipe (Re	cipeDefinitionName:= 'Recipe:	I Reginellanete LCCI		17	
	5 END_IF	aperetant accurate to mosper	, neorpenane	11/1#627388-8		
Recipes	5 END_IP E 4 0 IP WRITE TRUE THEN					
Q Recipes ■ U 任务配置	5 END_IF 6 0 IF WRITE THUE THEN 7 0 RecipeManCommands_0.WriteRecipe (R					
	5 END_IP E 4 0 IP WRITE TRUE THEN					
● 《 Recipes ● 《 任务政策 ● ⑦ 《 EtherCAT_Task ■ ● ⑦ 《 MainTask	5 END IF C 0 IF WRITE THEN 7 BecipeManCommands_0.WriteRecipe (R 2 END IF 2 S 0 IF CRAITEXES THEN 10 RecipeManCommands_0.CreateRecipe (	ecipeDefinitionName:= "Recipe	es', RecipeName:= 'CC	');//配方值。	写入	
● 중 Recipes ● 중 任务配置 ● S EtherCAT_Task ■ ● S WenTask ④ PLC_PRG	5 END IF 6 IF WRITERENES THEN 7 BRC1peHanCommands_0.WriteRecipe(R 8 END IF 8 0 IF CRAITERES THEN 10 RecipeManCommands_0.CreateRecipe( 11 END IF	ecipeDefinitionName:= "Recipe	es', RecipeName:= 'CC	');//配方值。	写入	
《 Recbes ● 鐵 任务配置 ● ② 登 EtherCAT_Task ■ ○ ② WhinTask ④ PLC_PRG	5 END IF C 0 IF WRITE THEN 7 BecipeManCommands_0.WriteRecipe (R 2 END IF 2 S 0 IF CRAITEXES THEN 10 RecipeManCommands_0.CreateRecipe (	ecipeDefinitionName:= "Recipe	es', RecipeName:= 'CC	');//配方值。	写入	
	5 END_IF C 40 IF WRITESTIKES THEN 7 RecipeManCommands_0.WriteRecipe (R 2 END_IF 5 0 IF CELATESES THEN 10 RecipeManCommands_0.CreateRecipe ( 11 END_IF 12 END_IF	ecipeDefinitionName:= "Recipe	es', RecipeName:= 'CC	');//配方值。	写入	
《 Recpes ● 缓 任务配置 ● ② EtherCAT_Task ● ○ 敛 ManTask ● ① PLC_PRG ● 例 HIGH_SPEED_IO (高速10)	5 END_IF C END_IF HEITEREEST HEN 7 E ReipeManCommands_0.WriteRecipe(R 8 END_IF 10 RecipeManCommands_0.CreateRecipe( 10 RecipeManCommands_0.CreateRecipe( 12 END_IF 12 END_IF	ecipeDefinitionName:= "Recipe	es', RecipeName:= 'CC	');//配方值。	写入	
《 Recpes ◎ 頌 任务配置 ○ ③ EtherCAT_Task ○ ③ EtherCAT_Task ④ PLC_PRG ○ ③ 目thernet (Ethernet) ○ ③ Modus_TOP_Master (Modbus TOP	5 END IF C C IF WRITE TIEN 7 RecipeManCommands_0.WriteRecipe(R 8 END IF 10 RecipeManCommands_0.CreateRecipe( 11 RecipeManCommands_0.CreateRecipe( 12 END IF 12 END IF	ecipeDefinitionName:= "Recipe	es', RecipeName:= 'CC	');//配方值。	写入	
《 Recbes ◎ (好務課題 ○ ② EtherCAT_Task ◎ ③ (ManTask ④ PLC_PRG ○ 圖 Hitch_SPEED_JO (高速IO) ◎ ④ Ethernet (Ethernet) ● ④ Modbus_TCP_Master (Modbus TCP	5 END IF C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	ecipeDefinitionName:= "Recipe	es', RecipeName:= 'CC	');//配方值。	写入	
	5 END IF C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	ecipeDefinitionName:= "Recipe	es', RecipeName:= 'CC	")://肥方值。 C')://创建名	写入	地
Recpes       Image: Second	5 END IF C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	ecipeDefinitionName:= 'Recip RecipeDefinitionName:= 'Recip	es', RecipeName:= 'CC	")://肥方值。 C')://创建名	写入 各为cc的配方	地址
Recpes       受 Recpes       受 FherCAT_Task       G D EberCAT_Task       PLC_PRG       O THEMPEED 10 高速100       Device.Application.GVL       表达式	5 END IF C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	ecipeDefinitionName:= 'Recip RecipeDefinitionName:= 'Recip	es', RecipeName:= 'CC pes', RecipeName:= 'C	")://肥方值。 C')://创建名	写入 各为cc的配方	地址

Note: Other functions of the recipe can be found and used in the definition

/ 🎒 GVL	L 📄 POU 🗙 👔 库管理器								
1	PROGRAM POU								
8 2	VAR								
3	RecipeManCommands_0:Recipe	* 1	剪切		anCommands;				
4	READ: BOOL;								
5	WRITE: BOOL;	_	夏制		1				
6	CREAT: BOOL;	₿ ₹	占贴		1				
7	END_VAR	X	删除		1				
8		-	全洗						
			£₩		_				
		12	刘览	•	→ 转到定义				
		5	高级的	•	Browse	Cross Ref	erences: Recipe_Mana	agement.RecipeManCor	nmands
1		2	俞入助手		💭 浏览调用	树			
2									
⊟ 3 4	IF READ THEN		重构	•	New York		Designal Local		
5	RecipeManCommands_0.ReadRe END IF	cipe (R	ecipebei	initi	onname:= 'Re	cipes.,	Recipename:= (CC)	:// ACJJ 186-40X	
E 6	IF WRITE THEN								
7	RecipeManCommands_0.WriteR	ecipe	RecipeDe	finit	ionName:= 'B	ecipes'.	RecipeName:= 'CC'	1://配方值写入	
8	END IF	corpet	neorpeor	221120		corpes /	incorpertaine i oo	TTT ACTO LA PORT	
8 9	IF CREAT THEN								
10	RecipeManCommands 0.Create	Recipe	(RecipeD	efini	tionName:= '	Recipes'	, RecipeName:= 'CC	');//创建名为CC的配	方
	_								
GVL	POU 简 库管理器 ×								
□添加库 >	🗙 删除库 📑 層性 💿 详情 🔄 占位符 👔	资源库(	lcon lege	nd					00
						2	命名空间	有效的版本	~
	ense = 3SLicense, 3.5.16.0 (3S - Smart Software Soluti	one GmbH	\ \				3S_LICENSE	3.5.16.0	
_	pointLogging = Breakpoint Logging Functions, 3.5.5.0 (			lutions G	mbH)		PLog	3.5.5.0	
_	Device Diagnosis = CAA Device Diagnosis, 3.5.15.0 (CA				mony		FD	3.5.15.0	
	vEtherCAT = IODrvEtherCAT, 3.5.16.0 (3S - Smart Soft		1 C 1 C 1				DrvEthercatLib	3.5.16.0	
	ndard = IoStandard, 3.5.15.0 (System)		Gons Ghibi iy				Standard	3.5.15.0	
	eManagement = Recipe Management, 3.5.16.40 (Syste	-m)					ecipe_Management	3.5.16.40	
	Racir = SM3 Racir 4 10 0 0 (35 - Smart Software Solu		H)				M3 Rasic	4 10 0 0	
110	e Management, 3.5.16.40 (System)			ा हाम	約? 文档				
	eneral Types		In 17 (1 In June		a a second second				
🖲 🧰 Int	terfaces	R	cine	anCo	mmands . C	reateR	ecipe (METH)	)	E
a Re	eturnValues		C L L I I	anco	initiana si ci	cucent			1
E Re	ecipeManCommands	ME	THOD Crea	ateReci	ipe : DWORD				
· 🔁	Private	Cre	eates a new	recipe	in the given recip	e definition			
Ň	CreateRecipe				11. 7				
- IN	CreateRecipeNoSave	det	e method re fault name is	ads the	e current PLC valu	tion) crecit	ew recipe and saves them	as a recipe file with the defa new recipe would be store	ult name. The
- 1	DeleteRecipe		fault file.						
	DeleteRecipeFile	InC	Dut:						
	GetLastError		Scope	Name	•	Туре	Comment		
- IN	GetLastInfo		Return	Create		DWORD	Possible last error value	es:	
- 1	GetRecipeCount						- FRR RF	CIPE DEFINITION NOT F	OUND
	GetRecipeNames						ERR RE	CIPE ALREADY EXIST	
	GetRecipeValues							CIPE NOMEMORY RECIPE MANAGER SET	
- N	GetRecipeVariableNames						ERR NO		
- 1	LoadAndWriteRecipe						CONTRACTOR OF A		ible errore
	LoadFromAndWriteRecipe						See <u>Return Values (GVL</u>	) for a description of all post	sible errors.
- 10	LoadRecipe		Input	Recipe	DefinitionName	STRING	Name of the recipe defin	nition	
- 1	ReadAndSaveAs			Recipe	Name	STRING	Name of the recipe		
- 1	ReadAndSaveRecipe								
	PaadAndSavePacineAc	V							

# 6. Programming language

# 6-1. XS Studio supported language

PLC programming languages supported by XS Studio programming software:

- Ladder diagram(LD)
- Function block diagram(FBD)
- Structured text (ST)
- Sequential function chart (SFC)
- Continuous function chart (CFC)

All the above languages support standard Ctrl and Shift editor shortcut keys in the editor interface. Shortcuts such as copy (Ctrl+C), paste (Ctrl+V), and undo (Ctrl+Z); Simultaneously supporting shortcut keys<F2>to start the input assistant, the system will provide corresponding input prompts or choices based on the current programming environment.

# 6-2. Structured text (ST)

# 6-2-1. Overview

Structured Text (ST) is an advanced text language that can be used to describe the behavior of functions, blocks, and programs. It can also describe the behavior of steps, actions, and transitions in sequential functional flowcharts. Structured text programming language is a high-level language, similar to Pascal, developed specifically for industrial control applications. It is also the most commonly used language in XS Studio. For those familiar with computer high-level language development, structured text language is easy to learn and use, as it can achieve functions such as selection, iteration, and jump statements. In addition, structured text languages are also easy to read and understand, especially when annotated with meaningful identifiers and annotations. In complex control systems, structured text can greatly reduce its code volume, making complex system problems simpler. The disadvantage is that debugging is not intuitive and compilation speed is relatively slow.

FOR a:=0 TO 0 BY 1 DO

D\_temperature display value[a] :=TO\_REAL(D\_ temperature actual value [a]) / 10;

D\_temperature final value[a] := D\_ temperature display value [a] + D\_ temperature compensation value [a]; END FOR

```
IF M_auto-tune switch THEN
M_temperature control mode[0]:= 1;
END IF
```

## 6-2-2. ST program execution sequence

1. Program execution sequence

The execution order of the program using structured text starts from top to bottom according to the "line number", as shown in the following figure:

B	1 SHC3 ETC WriteParameter_CoE_0(
	1 xExecute:= WRITE, //上开设就放
	xkbort:= ,
Line number	4 ulIndex:=1(##607D , //方/章素写/99201###6060
-	6 usiSubIndex:+1, //对象的子质引, 例如0
	# usiDataLeogth:=4, 17万入政務的社房, 以字言方単位(1 = 4)
	dwalue:* 1448000, // #A @ DWORD
	Axis: SM_Drive_GenericDSP402 , //"SoftMation#.
	Filonew,
	10 xBusy=> ,
	n xError-> ,
	<pre>dwErrorCode=&gt; ,</pre>
	<pre>11 eError=&gt; };</pre>
8	14 SMC3_ETC_WriteParameter_CoE_1(
	<pre>xExecute:= WRITE,</pre>
	10 xAbort:= ,
	ulIndex:=1406070 ,
	<pre>usiSubIndex:=0 ,</pre>
	<pre>usiDataLength:=0 ,</pre>
	<pre>30 dwValue:= 16#8000,</pre>
	Agist=SM_Drive_GenericDSP402 ,
	zz zDonew),
	xBusy-> ,
	st stror-> ,
	<pre>dwfrrorCode=&gt; ,</pre>
	effrore> );

2. Expression execution order

The expression includes operators and operands, which operate according to the rules specified by the operator to obtain the result and return it. Operands can be variables, constants, register addresses, functions, etc.

a+b+c;

3.14\*R\*R; ABS(-10)+var1;

If there are several operators in the expression, they will be executed in the agreed priority order: the operator with higher priority will be executed first, and the operator with lower priority will be executed in order. If there are operators with the same priority in the expression, these operators are executed from left to right in writing order. The priority of operators is shown in the table below:

Operator	Symbol	Priority
Parentheses	0	Highest
Function call	Function name (Parameter list)	
Exponentiation	EXPT	^
Inversion	NOT	
Multiplication	*	
Division	/	
Mold taking	MOD	
Addition	+	
Subtraction	-	
Compare	<,>,<=,>=	
Equal	=	
Not equal	$\diamond$	
Logical and	AND	
Exclusive-OR	XOR	
Logical or	OR	Lowest

# 6-2-3. Statement

Instruction type	Instruction statement	Example
Assignment statement	:=	bFan:= TRUE;
Function	Expection block/Expection nome().	
block/Function Call	Function block/Function name();	
		IF < Booleans > THEN
	IF	<statement contents="">;</statement>
Selection statement		END_IF
	CASE	
	FOR	
Iteration statement	WHILE	
	REPEAT	
	EXIT	
Jump statement	CONTINUE	
	JMP	
Return statement	RETURN	
NULL statement	;	

The structured text statements are shown in the following table:

#### 1. Assignment statement

It is one of the most commonly used statements in structured text, which assigns the value generated by the expression on the right to the operand (variable or address) on the left, represented by ":=".

< variable>:=< expression>;

Example: Assign values to two Boolean variables separately, set bFan to True and bHeater to FALSE

VAR bFan: BOOL; bHeater:BOOL; END\_VAR

bFan:= TRUE; bHeater:= TRUE;

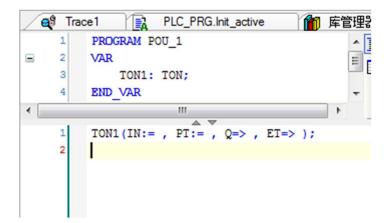
2. Function and function block calling

The function block call is implemented by instantiating the function block name, for example, Timer is the instance name of the TON function block, and the specific format is as follows

Function block instance name: (Function block parameter);

If you need to call the function block in ST, you can directly enter the instance name of the function block, and then assign values or variables to the parameters of the function block in parentheses. The parameters are separated by commas; Function block calls end with a semicolon.

For example, call the function block TON timer in structured text, assuming its instance name is TON1, and the specific implementation is as shown in the figure:



3. Selection statement

(1) IF

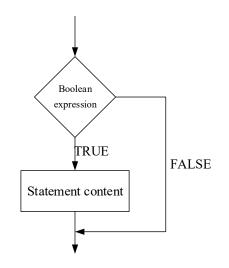
Implement a single branch selection structure using IF statements, with the basic format as follows:

IF < Boolean expression > THEN

< Statement content >;

END\_IF

If the above format is used, the statement content is only executed when the<Boolean expression>is true, otherwise the<statement content>of the IF statement is not executed. The statement content can be a single statement, an empty statement, or multiple statements in parallel. The execution flowchart of this statement expression is shown in the figure:



(2) IF...ELSE

Implement a dual branch selection mechanism using IF statements, with the basic format as follows:

IF < Boolean expression > THEN

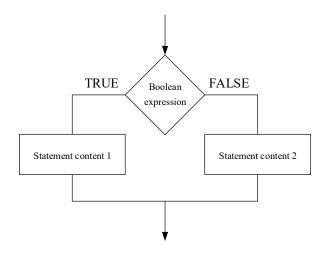
< Statement content 1>;

ELSE

< Statement content 2>;

END\_IF

The above expression first determines the value within the<Boolean expression>. If it is true,<statement content 1>is executed. If it is false, <statement content 2> is executed. The program execution flowchart is shown in the figure:



When there is more than one conditional determinant in the program, another nested IF... ELSE statement, namely the multi branch selection structure, is required. The basic format is as follows.

IF < Boolean expression 1> THEN

IF < Boolean expression 2> THEN

< Statement content 1>;

ELSE

< Statement content 2>;

END\_IF

ELSE

< Statement content 3>;

#### END\_IF

As mentioned above, an IF... ELSE statement has been placed in IF... ELSE to achieve nesting. Below, an example is provided to illustrate the use of nesting. The above expression first checks the value within <Boolean expression 1>. If it is true, continue to check the value of <Boolean expression 2>. If the value of <Boolean expression 1> is false, execute <statement content 3>, and return to <Boolean expression 2> to check. If <Boolean expression 2> is true, execute <statement content 1>. Otherwise, execute <statement content 2>.

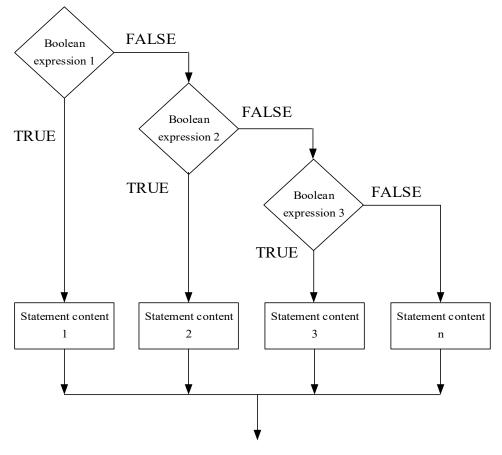
#### (3) IF..ELSIF..ELSE

In addition, the multi branch selection structure can also be presented in the following ways. The specific format is as follows

```
IF < Boolean expression 1> THEN
< Statement content 1>;
ELSIF < Boolean expression 2> THEN
< Statement content 2>;
ELSIF < Boolean expression 3> THEN
< Statement content 3>;
...
ELSE
< Statement content n>;
END IF
```

If the expression <Boolean expression 1> is true, only the instruction <statement content 1> is executed, and no other instructions are executed. Otherwise, the judgment starts from the expression <Boolean expression 2> until one of the Boolean expressions is true, and then the statement content corresponding to this Boolean expression is executed. If the values of the Boolean expression are not true, only the instruction <statement content n> is

executed, and the program execution flowchart is shown in the figure.



(4) CASE statement

The CASE statement is a multi branch selection statement that selects a branch from multiple branches for execution based on the value of an expression. The basic format is as follows:

CASE < Conditional variables > OF

- < Value 1>: < Statement content 1>;
- < Value 2>: < Statement content 2>;
- < Value 3, Value 4, Value 5>: < Statement content 3>;
- < Value 6 .. Value 10>: < Statement content 4>;

```
•••
```

```
< Value n>: < Statement content n>;
```

```
ELSE
```

```
<ELSE Statement content >;
```

```
END_CASE;
```

The CASE statement is executed in the following pattern:

- If the value of <conditional variable> is <value i>, execute the instruction <statement content i>.
- If the <conditional variable> does not have any specified value, execute the instruction <ELSE statement content>.
- If several values of a conditional variable require the same instruction to be executed, the values can be written together one after another and separated by commas. In this way, the common instructions are executed, as shown in the fourth line of the program.
- If the conditional variable needs to execute the same instruction within a certain range, it can be separated by writing the initial and final values as two points. In this way, the common instructions are executed, as shown in the fifth line of the program.

#### 4. Iteration statement

Iterative statements are mainly used for repeatedly executing programs. In XS Studio, common iterative statements include FOR, REPEAT, and WHILE statements. The following is a detailed explanation of these statements:

(1) FOR

The FOR loop statement is used to compute an initialization sequence. When a condition is true, the nested statement is executed repeatedly and an iteration representation expression sequence is computed. If it is false, the loop is terminated. The specific format is as follows.

FOR<Variable>:=<Initial value>TO<Target value>{BY<Step size>} DO

< Statement content >

END\_FOR;

The execution order of the FOR loop is as follows:

- Calculate whether the <variable> is within the range of <initial value> and <target value>.
- When the <variable> is less than the <target value>, execute the <statement content>.
- When the <variable> is greater than the <target value>, the <statement content> will not be executed.
- Every time the <statement content> is executed, the <variable> always increases its value by the specified step size. The step size can be any integer value.

If the step size is not specified, its default value is 1. When the <variable> is greater than the <target value>, exit the loop.

In a sense, the principle of FOR loop is similar to that of a copier. The copier first sets the number of copies to be copied, which is the condition of the loop. When the condition is met, that is, the number of copies is equal to the set number of copies, and copying stops.

FOR loop is the most commonly used type of loop statement. FOR loop embodies a function of specifying the number of times and repeating it step by step. However, due to different code writing methods, other loop functions can also be implemented. Below, an example is used to demonstrate how to use FOR loop.

Example: Using a FOR loop to calculate the quintic of 2.

VAR Counter: BYTE; (\*cycle counter \*) Var1:WORD; (\*output result\*) END\_VAR

FOR Counter:=1 TO 5 BY 1 DO Var1:=Var1\*2; END\_FOR;

Assuming the initial value of Var1 is 1, then after the loop ends, the value of Var1 is 32.

#### Note:

If the <target value> is equal to the limit value of the <variable>, it will enter a dead cycle. Assuming that the count variable Counter in the above example is of type SINT (-128 to 127), setting <target value> to 127 will cause the controller to enter a dead loop. Therefore, limit values cannot be set for <target value>.

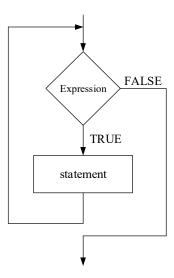
(2) WHILE

The method of using WHILE loop is similar to that of FOR loop. The difference between the two is that the ending condition of the WHILE loop can be any logical expression. You can specify a condition, and when it is met, the loop is executed. The specific format is as follows.

```
WHILE < Boolean expression >
< Statement content > ;
END_WHILE;
```

The execution order of the WHILE loop is as follows:

- Calculate the return value of <Boolean expression>.
- When the value of <Boolean expression> is true, execute the <statement content> repeatedly.
- When the initial value of <Boolean expression> is FALSE, the instruction <statement content> will not be executed and will jump to the end of the WHILE statement. The flowchart is shown in the following figure:



#### Note:

If the value of <Boolean expression> is always true, it will result in a death loop, which should be avoided. It is possible to avoid the occurrence of dead loops by changing the conditions of loop instructions. For example, using a counter that can be incremented or decremented to avoid the occurrence of dead loops.

The WHILE statement is used in engineering to control a motor. When the "start" button is pressed (Boolean expression is True), the motor rotates continuously. When the "stop" button is pressed (Boolean expression is FALSE), the motor also stops immediately. Here is an example to demonstrate how to use the WHILE loop. Example: As long as the counter is not zero, the program inside the loop is always executed.

#### VAR

Counter: BYTE; (\*Counter\*) Var1:WORD; END\_VAR

WHILE Counter <> 0 DO

Var1 := Var1\*2;

Counter := Counter-1;

#### END\_WHILE

In a certain sense, the WHILE loop is more powerful than the FOR loop because the WHILE loop does not need to know the number of loops before executing the loop. Therefore, in some cases, only these two types of loops are sufficient. However, if the number of loops is clearly known, then FOR loops are better because FOR loops can avoid death loops.

#### (3) REPEAT

The REPEAT loop is different from the WHILE loop because it only checks the end condition after the instruction is executed. This means that regardless of the ending condition, the loop should be executed at least once.

```
REPEAT

< Statement content >

UNTIL

< Boolean expression >

END REPEAT;
```

The execution order of the REPEAT loop is as follows:

- When the value of <Boolean expression> is FALSE, execute <statement content>.
- When the value of <Boolean expression> is true, stop executing <statement content>.
- After the first execution of <statement content>, if the value of <Boolean expression> is true, then

#### <statement content> is only executed once.

Note:

If the value of <Boolean expression> is always true, it will result in a death loop, which should be avoided. It is possible to avoid the occurrence of dead loops by changing the conditions of the loop instruction section. For example, using a counter that can be incremented or decremented to avoid the occurrence of dead loops. Example: REPEAT loop. When the counter is 0, the loop stops.

VAR Counter: BYTE; END\_VAR REPEAT

Counter := Counter+1; UNTIL Counter=0 END\_REPEAT;

The result of this example is that each program cycle enters the REPEAT cycle with a Counter of BYTE (0-255), which means 256 self addition calculations were performed within each cycle.

As mentioned earlier, "this means that regardless of the ending condition, the loop is executed at least once." Therefore, whenever the REPEAT statement is entered, the Counter is set to 1, and the Counter:=Counter+1 instruction is executed 256 times in each cycle until the Counter variable is accumulated to overflow to 0 and the loop is exited. And then added to the overflow, so it goes back and forth.

#### 5. Jump statement

(1) EXIT

If the EXIT instruction is used in the FOR, WHILE, and REPEAT loops, the inner loop stops immediately regardless of the ending condition. The specific format is as follows:

EXIT;

Example: Use the EXIT command to avoid division by zero when using iterative statements.

FOR Counter:=1 TO 5 BY 1 DO INT1:= INT1/2; IF INT1=0 THEN EXIT; (\* Avoiding program division by zero \*) END\_IF Var1:=Var1/INT1; END\_FOR

When INT1 equals 0, the FOR loop ends.

#### (2) CONTINUE

This instruction is an extension of the IEC 61131-3 standard and can be used in three loops: FOR, WHILE, and REPEAT.

The CONTINUE statement interrupts the current loop, ignoring the code following it and starting a new loop directly. When multiple loops are nested, the CONTINUE statement can only start a new loop for the loop statement that directly contains it. The specific format is as follows:

CONTINUE;

Example: Use the CONTINUE instruction to avoid division by zero when using iterative statements.

VAR

Counter: BYTE; (\*cycle counter \*) INT1,Var1: INT; (\*intermediate variable \*) Erg: INT; (\*output result\*) END\_VAR

```
FOR Counter:=1 TO 5 BY 1 DO
INT1:= INT1/2;
IF INT1=0 THEN
CONTINUE; (* Avoid division by zero *)
END_IF
Var1:=Var1/INT1; (*Only execute when INT1 is not equal to 0 *)
END_FOR;
Erg:=Var1;
```

#### (3) JMP

Jump statements, jump instructions can be used to unconditionally jump to a line of code marked with a jump. The specific format is as follows:

< Identifier >:

JMP < Identifier >;

< Identifier > can be any identifier, which is placed at the beginning of the program line. The JMP instruction is followed by a jump destination, which is a predefined identifier. When the JMP instruction is executed, it will jump to the program line corresponding to the identifier.

Note: It is necessary to avoid creating a dead loop and can be used in conjunction with IF conditional control jump instructions.

Example: Using JMP statements to loop a counter within the range of 0 to 10.

VAR nCounter: BYTE; END VAR

Label1:nCounter:=0; Label2:nCounter:=nCounter+1; IF nCounter<10 THEN JMP Label2; ELSE JMP Label1; END\_IF

In the above example, Label1 and Label2 belong to labels and are not variables, so variable declarations are not necessary in the program.

Use the IF statement to determine if the counter is within the range of 0-10. If it is within the range, execute the JMP Label2 statement, and the program will jump to Label2 in the next cycle. Execute the program

nCounter:=nCounter+1 to add 1 to the counter. Otherwise, it will jump to Label1, execute nCounter:=0, and reset the counter to zero.

The functionality in this example can also be achieved by using FOR, WHILE, or REPEAT loops. In general, the use of JMP jump instructions should be avoided as it reduces the readability and reliability of the code.

#### (4) RETURN

RETURN is return command, Used to exit the Program Organization Unit (POU), the specific format is as follows:

RETURN;

Example: Using an IF statement as a judgment, terminate the execution of this program immediately when the condition is met.

VAR nCounter: BYTE; bSwitch: BOOL; (\*switch signal\*) END\_VAR

IF bSwitch=TRUE THEN RETURN; END\_IF; nCounter:= nCounter +1;

When bSwitch is FALSE, nCounter always performs a self increment of 1. If bSwitch is True, nCounter maintains the previous cycle's value and immediately exits this POU.

#### 6. Null statement

Not executing any content. The specific format is as follows.

;

#### 7. Comment

#### (1) Add the comment

Comments are a crucial part of a program, making it more readable while not affecting its execution. Comments can be added anywhere in the declaration or execution section of the ST editor. In ST language, there are two comment methods:

Method 1: Multiple line comments start with (\*, end with \*). This comment method allows for multiple lines of comments, as shown in the following figure:

```
(*
    bOperationActive:=FALSE;
    bOrderActive:=FALSE;
    bRecipeActive:=FALSE;
    bInfoActive:=FALSE;
    bServiceActive:=FALSE;
    bSimulationActive:=FALSE;
*)
    IF iMainAreaIndex = 0 THEN
        bOperationActive:=TRUE;
    ELSIF iMainAreaIndex = 1 THEN
        bOrderActive:=TRUE;
```

Method 2: Single line comments start with "//" and continue until the end of the line. This is the method of single line comment, as shown in the following figure:

```
// gesture handling:
// only when mouseup was done
IF xRight AND bDragCanStart = FALSE THEN
    xRight := FALSE;
    IF iMainAreaIndex < MAX_MODULES-1 THEN
        iMainAreaIndex := iMainAreaIndex + 1;
        bIndexChanged := TRUE;
    END_IF
```

#### (2) Comments switching

Use the shortcut keys Ctrl+U, Ctrl+M, or click from the menu bar to quickly comment or uncomment code selection.

```
L具 窗口 帮助
                                                                                            .
🤋 🧌 🆄 👔 🔚 🛅 🖬 🖹 🔛 | Application [Device: PLC 逻辑] 🔹 🧐 🧐 🕥 🖌 🔳 💐 🌈 🌈 🚺 👘 👘 👘 🖓 | 中 | 第 | 👘 |
Test20230726
                       Test20230529 X Test20230620 X _ Test20230617
                                                                        Test20230606
                                                                                    Test202307: •
   PROGRAM Test20230529
                                                                                           ^ IN
  VAR
                                                                                             aaIn1:ARRAY [1..4] OF BOOL := [FALSE, TRUE, FALSE, TRUE];
  11
  // aaIn2:ARRAY [1..4] OF BOOL := [FALSE, TRUE, TRUE, FALSE];
      aaSize:USINT := 4;
  11
      aaOut: ARRAY [1..4] OF BOOL;
   11
  // aaRes:BOOL;
                                                                                     150 % 🔍 🗸
   // aaRes := AryAnd(In1:= aaIn1[1], In2:= aaIn2[1], Size:= aaSize, AryOut:= aaOut[1]);
   // axRes := AryXor(In1:= aaIn1[1], In2:= aaIn2[1], Size:= aaSize, AryOut:=axOut[1]);
  // axnRes := AryXorN(In1:= aaIn1[1], In2:= aaIn2[1], Size:= aaSize, AryOut:=axnOut[1]);
   //res13 := ModReal(In1:= modIn1, in2:= modIn2, Out=> modOut);
  res14 := ModReal LR(In1:= modlrIn1, in2:= modlrIn2, Out=> modlrOut);
  //数据分离和组合
   // RES1 := Dispart8Bit(In:= disptIn, Num:= dispNum, AryOut:= dispOut);
  // res2 := DispartDigit(In:= dispdIn, Num:= dispdNum, AryOut:= dispdOut);
  SUB_TOD_time(In1:= ttimeIn1, In2:= ttimeIn2, Out=> ttimeIn3);
```

# 6-2-4. ST editing

## 1. ST toolbox

The tool category interface is as follows:

ToolBox	
Search 🗸 🛅 👚 🛊	* - ff
My Favorite	
Basic Instructions	
😑 📴 ST Sentence	
♦ IF	Insert "IF" statement
♦ FOR	Insert "FOR" statement
♦ WHILE	Insert "WHILE" statement
♦ CASE	Insert "CASE" statement
♦ REPEAT	Insert "REPEAT" statement
♦ CONTINUE	Jump to next cycle execution
♦ JMP	Jump to "Label" to execute
EXIT	Jump out of this cycle
♦ RETURN	Return(Exit from this POU)
± 📴 LogicOperations	
🗄 📴 Math Functions	
🗄 🚞 Counters	
± 📴 Timers	
🗄 🚞 Data Process	
🗄 📴 Data Write and Read	
🗷 📴 Data Shiftment	
🗄 🚞 Data Transfer	
🛨 🚞 Comparers and Selection	
🗄 📴 Data Conversion	

The toolbox contains ST statements, logical operations, mathematical functions, counters, timers, data processing, data writing and reading, data shifting, data transfer, comparison and selection, and data conversion. They can be dragged or double clicked into the programming area, such as ST statements, IF statements, WHILE statements, REPEAT, CASE statements, CONTINUE, JMP, EXIT, RETURN, and statement templates are automatically inserted upon insertion.

# 2. Smart alert

(1) keyword matching

Enter the ST statement type keyword, which can automatically match. The statement includes IF statement, WHILE, FOR, CASE, REPEAT, and the formatting template can be found in the attached statement template. As shown in the following figure, inputting IF can pop up a response association statement:

identifier SM3_CNC.SMC_TOKENTYPE	^
♦ IF	
◊ IFTHEN	
IoMgrIdentify IoStandard	
SMC_AXIS_GROUP_AXIS_IN_DIFFERENT_TASK SM3_Error	
SMC_AXIS_GROUP_DEPENDENCY_IN_DIFFERENT_TASK SM3_Error	
SMC_CP_AXIS_ORIENTATION_IPO_CONFIG_DIFFERS SM3_Error	
SMC_CP_CONFIGS_DIFFER SM3_Error	
SMC_DEC_CIRCLE_NON_UNIFORM_SCALING SM3_Error	
SMC_SMOOTHBSPLINE_UNIFORM SM3_CNC	
(1/3) All items	

(2) TAB key shortcut function

- Capable of automatically formatting input and output for functional blocks, functions, methods, actions, and programs;
- Capable of automatically formatting input and output for function block instances and their methods and

actions;

- Capable of automatically formatting IF, WHILE, FOR, CASE, and REPEAT statements. The formatting template can be found in the attached statement template, such as the function type name, function block instance, etc. After input, press the Tab key to automatically format.
- 3. Fold Zoom
  - Folding method supports keywords: keywords includeVAR, VAR\_INPUT, VAR\_GLOBAL, VAR\_OUTPUT, VAR\_IN\_OUT, VAR\_TEMP, VAR\_STAT, VAR\_ESTERNAL, CASE, FOR, REPEATED, IF/ELSE/ELSIF, WHILE, STRUCT, UNION, TYPE, \_\_TRY, \_\_CATCH, \_\_FINALLY.
  - If intelligent indentation is selected in the automatic indentation function, the tab length will be automatically added based on the above keywords. If intelligent indentation is selected and automatically completed, the end of the keyword will be automatically completed, such as VAR, FOR, WHILE, and nesting is supported.
  - When using intelligent indentation, if the line is a keyword, the tab character will be automatically added after the line breaks. If it is not a keyword, it will be indented the same as the line. Block highlighting. Display block highlighting information between brackets, WHILE, FOR, IF, EISE, CASE, REPEAT, RUCT, UNION, TYPE, TRY, etc. There are highlighting markers at both text boundaries and text regions.

Here, the "IEC Text Editor" settings interface can be opened by clicking on the "Tools" ->"Options" menu in the menu bar. Users can set the folding method according to their actual needs. As shown in the following figure:

CFC Editor	IEC Text edito	ſ	
Debugging	Theme Editing Marg	in Text Area Monitoring	Colors and FontStyle
Declaration Editor Device Description Download	Number of undos	100	
Device editor	Tab width	4	🗹 Keep tabs
FBD, LD and IL editor	Indent width	4	
IEC Text editor	Auto Indent	Smart indent with code cor	npletion 🗸
🗓 Input assistant	Folding	Keyword	~
🗿 International Settings	roiding	None	
1 Libraries		Keyword	
Library download		Indent Code control(Formation:///	comment{{{ code ///}}}
子 Load and Save		assessment of official official	
Monitoring			
PLCopenXML			
👮 Proxy Settings			
👔 Refactoring 🗸 🗸			
< >			

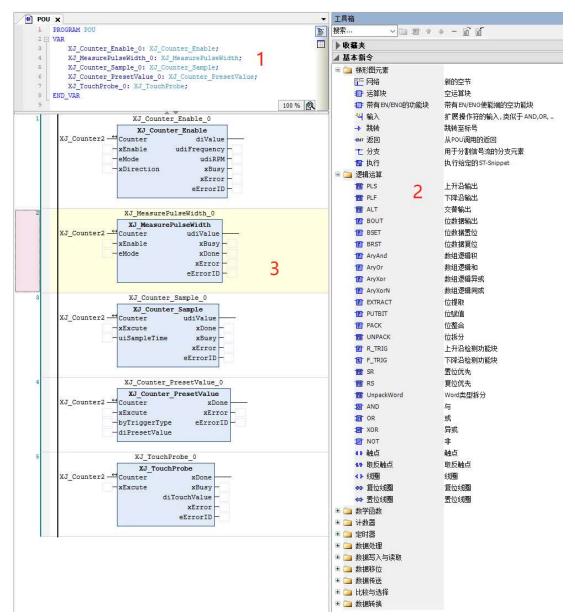
# 6-3. Ladder diagram

#### 6-3-1. Overview

The ladder diagram originated from the United States and is based on graphical representation of relay logic. It is the most widely used graphical language in PLC programming. There are two vertical power trajectories on the left and right sides of the ladder program. The power trajectory on the left nominally provides energy for the power flow from left to right along the horizontal steps through various contacts, functions, blocks, coils, etc. The endpoint of the power flow is the power trajectory on the right. Each contact represents the state of a Boolean variable, and each coil represents the state of an actual device. The function or functional block corresponds to the standard library or user created function or functional block in IEC 1131-3.

Ladder diagram is the most widely used programming language in China, and it is also one of the three graphical programming languages in IEC 1131-3. Ladder diagram is the most commonly used graphical programming language in traditional PLCs and is also known as the first programming language of PLCs. Based on the status and logical relationship of each contact point in the ladder diagram, calculate the status of the programming components corresponding to each coil in the diagram, which is called the logical solution of the ladder diagram.

Some programming components in the ladder diagram use the name relay, such as coils, contacts, etc., but they are not real physical relays, but rather some storage units (soft relays), each corresponding to a storage unit in the image register of the PLC memory. If the storage unit is in a "True" state, it indicates that the coil of the corresponding soft relay in the ladder diagram is "energized", with its normally open contact connected and normally closed contact disconnected. This state is called the "True" or "ON" state of the soft relay. If the storage unit is in the "FALSE" state, the coil and contact states of the corresponding soft relay are opposite to the above, and the soft relay is called in the "FALSE" or "OFF" state. These "soft relays" are often referred to as programming components during use. The ladder diagram editing interface is shown in the following figure:



Explanation: In the above figure, 1 is the variable definition area, 2 is the toolbox, and 3 is the ladder diagram programming area.

# 6-3-2. LD program execution sequence

The execution process of the ladder diagram is carried out in order from left to right and from top to bottom, as shown in the figure:



1. Execution process

(1) Generatrix

The ladder diagram adopts a network structure, and the network of a ladder diagram is bounded by the left busbar. When analyzing the logical relationship of ladder diagrams, in order to borrow the analysis method of relay circuit diagrams, it can be imagined that there is a left positive and right negative DC power supply voltage between the left and right busbars (left and right busbars), and there is "energy flow" between the busbars flowing from left to right. The right busbar is not displayed.

(2) Section

A section is the smallest unit in a ladder network structure, and the logical network from the input condition to a coil is called a section. In the editor, sections are arranged vertically. In XS Studio, each section is indicated by a series of section numbers on the left, containing input and output instructions, composed of logical expressions, arithmetic expressions, programs, function or function block call instructions, jump or return instructions.

To insert a section, you can use the command to insert the section or drag it from the toolbox. The elements contained in a section can be copied or moved by dragging and dropping them in the editor.

When executing a ladder diagram, it starts from the section with the smallest label, determines the state of each element from left to right, and determines the state of the connecting elements on the right side. It is executed one by one to the right, and the result of the operation is output by the execution control element. Then proceed to the execution process of the next section. The above figure shows the execution process of the ladder diagram.

(3) Energy flow

As shown in the above figure, the bold blue line represents the energy flow, which can be understood as an imaginary "conceptual current" or "energy flow"

(PowerFlow) flows from left to right, which is consistent with the order of logical operations when executing user programs. Flow can only flow from left to right. The concept of energy flow can help us better understand and analyze ladder diagrams.

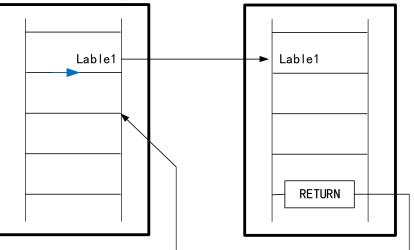
#### (4) Branch

When there are branches in the ladder diagram, the state of each graphic element is analyzed based on the execution order from top to bottom and from left to right. The state of the right connecting element is determined according to the relevant regulations for vertical connecting elements, and the calculation process is executed one by one from left to right and from top to bottom. In the ladder diagram, the evaluation without feedback paths is not very clear. All external input values related to these contacts must be evaluated before each step.

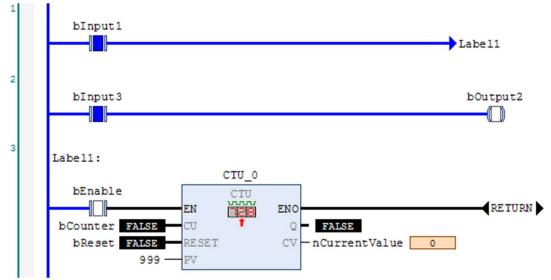
# 2. Executing control

#### (1) Jump and return

When the jump condition is met, the program jumps to the section labeled in the Label and starts executing until that part of the program reaches RETURN, returning to the original section and continuing execution. Its structural diagram is shown in the following figure:



The jump and return instructions for using ladder diagrams in XS Studio are as follows. Example: using jump instructions to execute a program:

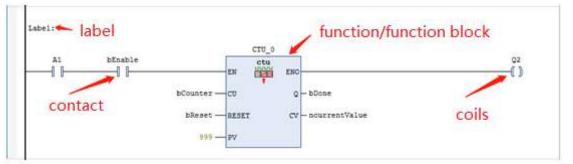


As shown in the figure, bInput1 is set to True, so a jump statement is executed. Based on label Label1, the program jumps to Label in section 3. Therefore, although bInput3 in section 2 is set to ON, bOutput2 is never set to True because the program directly skips the statement. Only when B1 is False and bInput3 is True, bOutput2 will be True.

# 6-3-3. Constituent elements

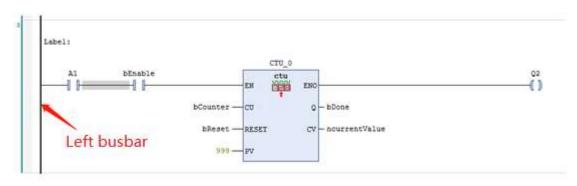
The ladder diagram language in IEC 1131-3 is a reasonable absorption and reference for the ladder diagram language of various PLC manufacturers. The graphic symbols in the language are basically consistent with those of each PLC manufacturer. The following diagram shows the ladder diagram editor view. The main graphical symbols of IEC 61131-3 include:

- Basic connection categories: power rail, connection elements.
- Contact type: normally open contact, normally closed contact, positive conversion readout contact, negative conversion contact.
- Coils: general coils, reverse coils, set (latch) coils, reset/unlock coils, hold coils, set hold coils, reset hold coils, positive conversion readout coils, negative conversion readout coils.
- Function and functional blocks: including standard functions and functional blocks, as well as user-defined functional blocks.



#### 1. Power supply rail

The graphic elements of the power rail in a ladder diagram are also known as busbars. Its graphical representation is located on the left side of the ladder diagram, also known as the left power bus.



### 2. Connection elements

In a ladder diagram, each graphic symbol is connected by connecting elements, which are represented by horizontal and vertical lines. They are the most basic elements that make up the ladder diagram. The following figure is a graphical representation of the horizontal and vertical connecting elements:



3. Label

A label is an optional identifier and its address can be determined when defining a jump. It can contain any character.

4. Contact

Contact points are graphical elements of a ladder diagram. The contact of the ladder diagram follows the contact term of the electrical logic diagram, used to represent the state changes of Boolean variables. A contact is a ladder element that transmits a state to the horizontal connecting element to its right.

Contact points can be divided into Normally Open Contact (NO) and Normally Closed Contact (NC). Normally open contact refers to the state of FALSE when the contact is open under normal operating conditions. Normally closed contact refers to the state of true when the contact is closed under normal operating conditions. Table 2-6-2-1 lists the commonly used contact graphic symbols and explanations in ladder diagrams.

Туре	Symbol	Explanation
Normally open contact	-0 0-	If the contact corresponds to a Boolean variable value of True, then the contact pull-in. If the state of the connecting element on the left side of the contact is True, then the state True is passed to the right side of the contact, causing the state of the connecting element on the right side to be True. On the contrary, when the Boolean variable value is False, the state of the right connected element is False.
Normally closed contact	<b>1</b> /1-	If the contact corresponds to a Boolean variable value of False, then the normally closed contact is in a pull-in state, If the state of the connecting element on the left side of the contact is True, then the state of True is passed to the right side of the contact, making the state of the connecting element on the right side True. On the contrary, when the Boolean variable value is True, the contact opens, and the status of the right connected element is False.
Insert right contact	10	Multiple contacts can be connected in series and inserted on the right side. Multiple series connected contacts are in a closed state Only the last contact can transmit True.
Insert normally	կ ը/	Multiple contacts can be connected in parallel, with normally open contacts inserted in parallel below the contacts.

Туре	Symbol	Explanation
open contact under parallel connection		If only one contact is True between two parallel contacts, then parallel lines transmit True.
Insert normally closed contact under parallel connection	4 <u>0/10<sup>1</sup></u>	Multiple contacts can be connected in parallel, with normally closed contacts inserted in parallel below the contacts. Normally closed contacts is in closed state by default, if the contact corresponds to a Boolean variable value of False and the state of the left connected element is True, then the parallel contact transmits True to the right.
Insert normally open contacts in parallel	լն հլ	Multiple contacts can be connected in parallel, with normally open contacts inserted in parallel on the upper side of the contacts. If only one contact is True between two parallel contacts, then parallel lines transmit True.

#### 5. Coil

A coil is a graphical element of a ladder diagram. The coil in the ladder diagram follows the coil term of the electrical logic diagram, used to represent the state changes of Boolean variables. According to the different characteristics of the coil, it can be divided into instantaneous coil and latch coil, with latch coil divided into set coil and reset coil. The following table lists the commonly used coil graphic symbols and explanations in ladder diagrams.

Туре	Symbol	Explanation
Coil	∢ ک	The state of the left connecting element is passed to the relevant Boolean variables and
		the right connecting element, if the state of the left side connected element is true, then
		the Boolean variable of the coil is true, otherwise the coil is false.
Set coil	0-2	There is an S in the coil. When the state of the left connected element is true, the
	<b>(5)</b>	Boolean variable of the coil is set and held until it is reset by the Reset coil.
Reset coil	<del>00</del> -	There is an R in the coil. When the state of the left connected element is true, the
	. W.W.	Boolean variable of the coil is reset and held until it is set by the Set coil.

#### 6. Auxiliary

It can perform edge detection, inversion, and set/reset operations on coils and contacts.

Туре	Symbol	Explanation
Inversion	$\mathcal{T}$	Invert the signal.
Edge detection	P <sub>H</sub>	There are two modes, P and N, which can be switched by clicking the tool. P is triggered at the rising edge of the collected signal, N is triggered at the falling edge of the collected signal.
Set/reset	S	There are two modes, R and S, which can be switched by clicking on the tool. S is set, R is reset.

For example, on the right side of the network in LD, there can be any number of coils, represented by parentheses "()". They can only be connected in parallel. A coil transfers the connected value from left to right and copies it to a corresponding Boolean variable. At the entry line, a value of ON (equivalent to Boolean variable TRUE) or a value of OFF (equivalent to Boolean variable FALSE) can appear. It is also possible to reverse the contact and coil (in the example, contact SWITCH1 and coil %QX3.0 are reversed). If a coil is negated (identified by the slash "(/)" in the coil symbol), it will copy the negated value into the corresponding Boolean variable. If a junction is negated, it is only connected when the corresponding Boolean value is FALSE.

7. Function and function block calls

Along with the contacts and coils, you can also insert functional blocks and programs. In the network, they must have an input and an output with Boolean values, and can be used at the same position like a junction, that is, on the left side of the LD network.

Туре	Symbol	Explanation
Insert operation block		Insert a function or function block, and use the mouse to select the desired function and function block based on the pop-up dialog box. Suitable for those who are not familiar with functions and functional blocks.
Insert empty calculation block	1	Directly insert a rectangular block and enter the function or function block name at the "?" field, suitable for users who are familiar with functions and function blocks.
Insert calculation block with EN/ENO		Only when EN is true, the function or function block is executed and the state is allowed to be passed downstream. Suitable for those who are not familiar with functions and functional blocks.
Insert empty calculation block with EN/ENO	<b>1</b>	Insert a rectangular block with EN/ENO, enter the function or function block name directly at "?", and only execute the function or function block when EN is true, allowing the state to be passed downstream. Suitable for users who are familiar with functions and functional blocks.

The ladder diagram programming language supports calling functions and function blocks. When calling functions and function blocks, the following precautions should be taken:

(1) In a ladder diagram, functions and function blocks are represented by a rectangular box. A function can have multiple input parameters but only one return parameter. Function blocks can have multiple input parameters and multiple output parameters.

(2) The input is listed on the left side of the rectangular box, and the output is listed on the right side of the rectangular box.

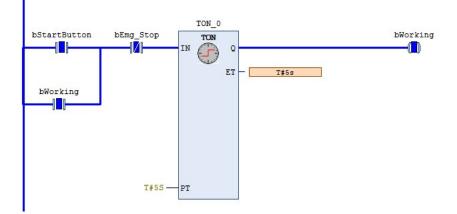
(3) The names of functions and function blocks are displayed in the upper and middle parts of the box. Function blocks need to be instantiated, and instance names are listed in the upper and middle parts outside the box. Use the instance name of the function block as its unique identifier in the project.

(4) To ensure that the energy flow can pass through functions or function blocks, each called function or function block should have at least one input and output parameter. In order for the connected functional blocks to execute, at least one Boolean input should be connected horizontally to the vertical left power rail.

(5) When calling a function block, the actual parameter value can be directly filled in at the external connection line of the function block for the internal parameter variable name.

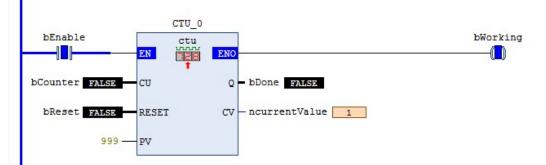
Example: Setting of function block call arguments.

Calling the TON delay ON function block, TON\_1 is the instance name after instantiating the function block TON. The input parameter PT of the function block is set to t # 5s. Output parameters Q and ET, and variables can be left unconnected when there is no need to output parameters such as ET in the example.



It can be seen that the output Q of the function block TON is connected to the coil bWorking. When the contact bStartButton is True and bEmg\_Stop is False and lasts for more than 5 seconds, bWorking is True. When bEmg\_Stop is true when disconnected, bWorking is false.

(6) If there are no dedicated input and output parameters for EN and ENO, functions and function blocks will be automatically executed and the state will be passed downstream.



It can be seen that when the bCounter has a rising edge trigger signal, the parameter output variable CV is calculated by adding 1.

- When EN is False, the operations defined by the function block ontology are not executed, and the value of ENO is also correspondingly False.
- When the value of ENO is True, it indicates that the function block is being executed.

# 7. Special function

# 7-1. External interrupt

# 7-1-1. Application for firmware below 1.1.0

The XS series PLC supports X terminal interrupts, and the same terminal supports rising and falling edge interrupts. Interrupts are used in XS Studio through external event forms in the task type. Like X2R\_TRIG represents X2 rising edge interrupt, X2F\_TRIG represents the falling edge interrupt, and the number and type of interrupts supported by each model can be found in the external event "External" option.

Double click on "MainTask" and set it as an external event in the pop-up interface. External interrupts use terminal X, and the priority of external interrupt events can also be set.

Devices	<b>→</b> ∓ X	MainTask 🗙 👔	Device HIGH_SPEED_IO
🗏 👔 Untitled2	-	Configuration	
🖻 🔟 Device (XSLH-24A16)			
😑 齃 Network configuration		Priority ( 031 ): 8	
CPU Frame			
PLC Logic		Туре	
G Application		🞸 External	External event X2_TRIG
Library Manager			
PLC_PRG (PRG)		Watchdog	
Task Configuration		Enable	
🖻 🕵 MainTask		Time (e.g. t#200ms)	
PLC_PRG		nine (e.g. t#200ins)	
HIGH_SPEED_IO (HighSpeedIo)		Sensitivity	1
SoftMotion General Axis Pool			

# 7-1-2. Application for firmware 1.1.0

Need to use the **[XJ\_Interrupt]** and **[XJ\_WriteInterruptParameter]** commands and interfaces (see the instruction manual for details). Set X3 as an external interrupt input, take its dual edge signal, which can be configured on the hardware parameter configuration interface or using XJ\_WriteInterruptParameter instruction. The self add 1 instruction in the POU program under another task (configured as external, X3\_TRIG) is executed once an X3 edge signal is given. The parameter configuration and instructions are shown in the following figure:

Configuration			
Priority ( 031 ):	8		
Type Sternal	~	External event	

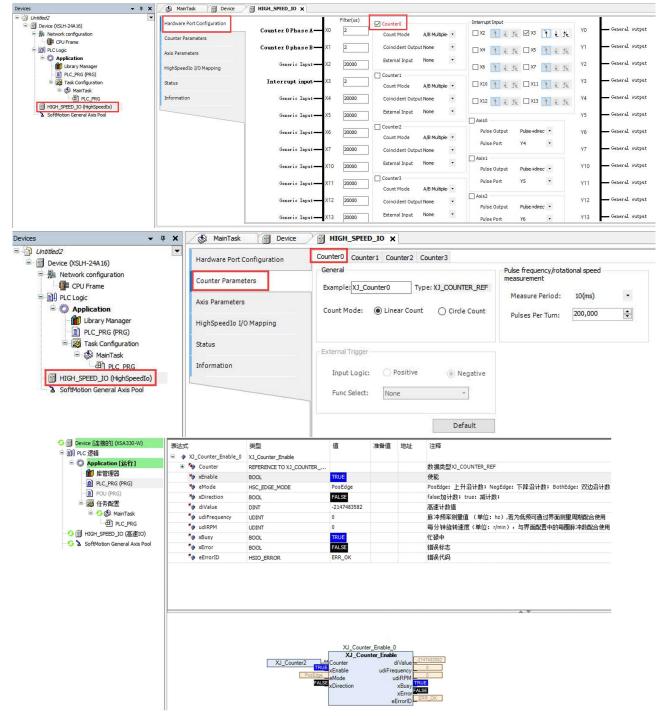
Generio Input Generio Input Interrupt input Generio Input Generio Input Generio Input Generio Input	X2 20000 X3 2 X4 20000 X5 20000 X6 20000	Counter0 Count Mode Coincident Outpu External Input Counter1 Count Mode Coincident Outpu External Input Counter2 Count Mode Coincident Outpu	None 👻		1 ⊂ X5 1 ⊂ X7 1 ⊂ X11	<u>t</u> k k	Y0 Y1 Y2 Y3 Y4 Y5	General output General output General output General output General output
Generio Input — Interrupt input — Generio Input — Generio Input — Generio Input — Generio Input —	X2 20000 X3 2 X4 20000 X5 20000 X6 20000	External Input Counter1 Count Mode Coincident Output External Input Counter2	None • A/B Multiple • t None •	□ X6 ₹ ↓ □ X10 ₹ ↓ □ X12 ₹ ↓	<u>∱</u> □ X7 <u>∱</u> □ X11	<u>t</u> k k	Y2 Y3 Y4	- General output - General output - General output
Interrupt input Generio Input Generio Input Generio Input Generio Input	X3         2           X4         20000           X5         20000           X6         20000	Counter1 Count Mode Coincident Output External Input	A/B Multiple: - t None -	□ X10 ₹ ↓ □ X12 ₹ ↓	∱€ 🗆 X11	t t te	Y3 Y4	— General output — General output
Generic Input Generic Input Generic Input Generic Input	X4 20000 X5 20000 X6 20000	Count Mode Coincident Output External Input	None •	□ X12 1			¥4	- General output
Generio Input Generio Input Generio Input	X5 20000 X6 20000	External Input			<u>∱</u> ∏ X13	t te		
Generic Input — Generic Input —	X6 20000	Counter2	None 🝷	Axis0			¥5	-
Generio Input —				-				- General output
	X7 20000		A/B Multiple 🔹	Pulse Output	Pulse+dire	<b>c</b> •	Y6	- General output
	20000	Coincident Output	None •	Pulse Port	Y4	•	Y7	- General output
Generic Input	X10 20000	External Input	None •	Axis1 Pulse Output	Pulse+dire	d •	Y10	- General output
Generic Input	X11 20000	Counter3	A/B Multiple- 👻	Pulse Port	Y5	•	Y11	- General output
Generic Input-	X12 20000			Axis2	Pulse+dire	e •	Y12	- General output
Generic Input-	X13 20000	External Input	None •				Y13	- General output
	1 222.2			Fuise Port	10			
	类型		值	准备值	地址	注释		
A XJ_EnableInterrupt_0		XJ_EnableInterrupt		1				
Enable	BOOL		TRUE			使能		
	UINT		8					
🍫 uiCompare		UINT		0		打开比较一致中断,例如		
***     xValid       ***     xBusy       ***     xError       ***     eErrorID       =     *     XV WriteInterruptParameter 0			TRUE			中断生效		
			FALSE			正在运行		
				错误标志 错误代码				
			ERR_OK			错误代码		
	-	ruptParameter					Gilto /	1. and 2
							MARCE C	小静和八甲
								为下降沿。
Mini byValue Mini byValue				J				י באידעיו ניי
	Generic Input pplication.PLC_PRG inableInterrupt_0 kEnable udiExternal uiCompare kValid kBusy kError eErrorID WriteInterruptParameter_0 Port kExcute byValue	Generic Input     X13 20000       pplication.PLC_PRG     美型       inableInterrupt_0     X3_EnableInter       kEnable     BOOL       udiExternal     UINT       uiCompare     UINT       kKror     BOOL       kError     BOOL       kErrorID     HSIO_ERROR       WriteInterruptParameter_0     X3_WriteInter       Port     UINT       kExcute     BOOL       byValue     BYTE       kDone     BOOL       kEusy     BOOL	Generic Input     X13     Z0000       pplication.PLC_PRG       #型       inableInterrupt_0     XJ_EnableInterrupt       kEnable     BOOL       udiExternal     UINT       uiCompare     UINT       kKror     BOOL       kError     BOOL       eErrorID     HSIO_ERROR       WriteInterruptParameter_0     XJ_WriteInterruptParameter       Port     UINT       kExcute     BOOL       byValue     BYTE       kDone     BOOL       kBusy     BOOL	Generic Input     X13     External Input     None       pplication.PLC_PRG     美型     值       kinableInterrupt_0     XJ_EnableInterrupt     ITRUE       kinable     BOOL     TRUE       udiExternal     UINT     0       kKlaudi     BOOL     TRUE       kError     BOOL     FALSE       eErrorID     HSIO_ERROR     ERR_OK       WriteInterruptParameter_0     XJ_WriteInterruptParameter     ITRUE       Port     UINT     8       kExcute     BOOL     TRUE       byValue     BYTE     2       kBusy     BOOL     TRUE       kExcute     BOOL     TRUE       byValue     BYTE     2       kExcute     BOOL     TRUE       kBusy     BOOL     FALSE	Generic Input       X12       Z0000       Coincident Output None       Pulse Output         generic Input       X13       Z0000       External Input       None       Pulse Output         pplication.PLC_PRG         #音值       #音值         inableInterrupt_0       XJ_EnableInterrupt         #音值         udiExternal       UINT       8           udiExternal       UINT       0           uviCompare       UINT       0           eErrorID       HSIO_ERROR       ERR_OK           VriteInterruptParameter_0       XJ_WriteInterruptParameter            Port       UINT       8            vZuite       BOOL       FALSE            eErrorID       HSIO_ERROR       ERR_OK              Port       UINT       8 <td< th=""><th>Generic Input       N12       Coincident Output None       Pulse Output       Pulse Output</th><th>Generic Input       N12       2000       Coincident Output None       Pulse Output       Pulse Output       Pulse Addreet         pplication.PLC_PRG       K13       2000       External Input       None       Pulse Output       Pulse Output       Y8         pplication.PLC_PRG       KEnable       BOOL       TRUE       ////////////////////////////////////</th><th>Generic Input       X12       20000       Coincident Output None       Pulse Output       Pulse Output       Pulse Advect       Y12         generic Input       X13       20000       External Input       None       Pulse Output       Pulse Advect       Y13         pplication.PLC_PRG         ////////////////////////////////////</th></td<>	Generic Input       N12       Coincident Output None       Pulse Output       Pulse Output	Generic Input       N12       2000       Coincident Output None       Pulse Output       Pulse Output       Pulse Addreet         pplication.PLC_PRG       K13       2000       External Input       None       Pulse Output       Pulse Output       Y8         pplication.PLC_PRG       KEnable       BOOL       TRUE       ////////////////////////////////////	Generic Input       X12       20000       Coincident Output None       Pulse Output       Pulse Output       Pulse Advect       Y12         generic Input       X13       20000       External Input       None       Pulse Output       Pulse Advect       Y13         pplication.PLC_PRG         ////////////////////////////////////

# 7-2. High speed counting

## ■ Application for firmware 1.1.0

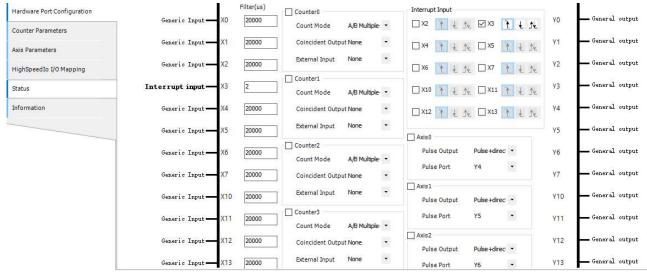
Note: Firmware versions below 1.1.0 do not support high-speed IO interfaces. For high-speed counting instructions, please refer to the XS series PLCopen instructions manual.

Example 1: Using the [XJ\_CounterEnable] command, measure the external high-speed signal input and configure it as shown in the following figure.



## 7-3. High speed IO configuration

Double click on the HIGH-SPEED-IO option in the device tree to open the hardware parameter configuration interface for high-speed IO. In this interface, the high-speed pulse output function and PWM output function can be configured (XS Studio 1.1.0 and above versions only support XSLH-24A16 and XSLH-24A8). The default parameter configuration interface is shown in the following figure:



- 1. High speed pulse output function
- Pulse instructions

Instruction	Function
MC_Power	Enable the axis
MC_Reset	Reset related errors inside the axis
MC_Jog	Jog
MC_Stop	Stop the motion
MC_MoveAbsolute	Move the axis to the absolute position
MC_MoveRelative	Move the axis to the relative position
MC_MoveVelovity	The axis keep moving at the specified speed
MC_SetPosition	Set the axis current position
MC_ReadStatus	Read the axis status
MC_ReadSetPosition	Read the current axis set position
MC_ReadActualPosition	Read the current axis current position
XMC_ZRN	Pulse homing

In the above instructions, XMC\_ZRN is the instruction in the XJ\_HSIO library (supported by PLC firmware above V2.2.0), while the rest are instructions in SM3\_Basic library. For specific instructions, please refer to the XS series PLCopen standard controller user manual [Instruction Section].

- Configure the high speed pulse output function
- Mainly including pulse output mode and pulse direction port (taking axis 0 configuration as an example, axis number supports 0-3).
- Check the axis 0; The configuration after checking is shown in the figure:

Interrupt Input				
🗆 X2 🊹 🛃	∠ 🛛 X3	łŁ	N. Y0	— Axis Opulse output
□ X4 1 € 1	X5	1 1	<u></u> Y1	General output
□ X6 1 € 1	v □ x7	1 1	<u>↑</u> ⊻ Y2	General output
X10 7 4 1	X11	1 1	Y3	General output
□ X12 1 € 1	X13	1 1	<u>↑</u> ¥	— Output in axis O direction
Axis0			Y5	General output
Axis0 Pulse Output	Pulse+direc	d •	Y5 Y6	- General output - General output
	Pulse+dired	•		
Pulse Output	10	•	Y6	<b>——</b> General output
Pulse Output Pulse Port Axis1	Y4	•	Y6 Y7	- General output - General output
Pulse Output Pulse Port Axis1 Pulse Output	Y4 Pulse+dired	•	Y6 Y7 Y10 Y11	- General output - General output - General output - General output
Pulse Output Pulse Port Axis1 Pulse Output Pulse Port	Y4 Pulse+dired	•	Y6 Y7 Y10	- General output - General output - General output

• Configure the high speed pulse output working mode:

Pulse command	pulse+	direction
format	Forward run	Reverse run
Forward direction	PULSE	PULSE
Reverse direction	PULSE SIGN	PULSE

Pulse axis parameter configuration

In the axis parameter setting interface, operations such as instantiation can be performed on configured axes. Taking axis 0 as an example, the configuration interface is shown in the following figure:

• High speed IO version: 1.0.1.0 corresponds to the following interface.

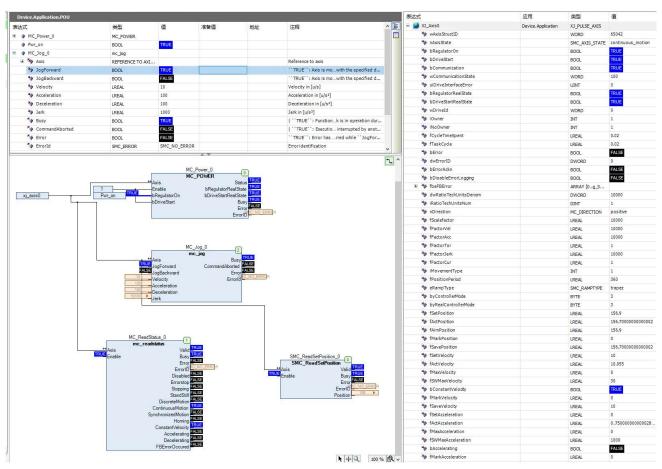
Counter Parameters Axis Parameters	Axis Name	kample: XJ_Axis0		Type: XJ_PULSE_AXIS	Velocity rar () Trape	
HighSpeedIo I/O Mapping		Software Limit			◯ Sin²	
Status	🔿 Modulo	Activate	Upper[u]:	1000	🔿 Quad	ratic
Information	Limited		Lower[u]:	0	🔾 Quad	ratic(Smooth)
	PulsePort Y0	MotorType Rotation C Linear	Scaling Reverse Direction 10,000 \$ 1 \$ 1 \$	Increment<=>Motor Rotation Motor Rotation<=>Gear Output Rotation Reducer Output<=>Applied Units	1	<ul> <li>Default</li> </ul>
	- Dynamic limitation					
		ed[u/s]	Acceleration[	u/s <sup>2</sup> ] Deceleration[u/s <sup>2</sup> ]:	1-	erk[u/s³]

• High speed IO version: 1.1.0.0 corresponds to the following interface (new positive and negative limits and pulse homing configuration parameters).

Counter Parameters	Avia Nama			Velocity ramp type
ounter Parameters	Axis Name			velocity ramp type
xis Parameters	Example: XJ_Axis0 Type: XJ_PULSE_AXIS			Trapezoid
ighSpeedIo I/O Mapping		Software Limit		⊖ Sin²
atus	🔿 Modulo	Activate Upper[u]:	1000	○ Quadratic
formation	Limited	Lower[u]:	0	Quadratic(Smooth)
		- Origin positive and negative limit signal se	lection	Home Parameter
		ZeroPort Unallocated ~ ZeroPo	larity No Reversal 🗸	HomeSpeed[u/s]:
	PulsePort	ForwPort Unallocated V ForwP	No Reversal 🗸	CreepSpeed[u/s]: 5
	YO	RevePort Unallocated ~ ReveP	No Reversal 🗸	Acceleration[u/s <sup>2</sup> ]: 10
		ZPort Unallocated V ZPolar	ty No Reversal 🗸 Num 0	Deceleration[u/s <sup>2</sup> ]: 10
	MotorType	Scaling		Jerk[u/s³]: 100
		Reverse Direction		Direction:  O Positive O Negative
	Rotation	10,000 🖨 Incremen	t<=>Motor Rotation	Position: 0 u

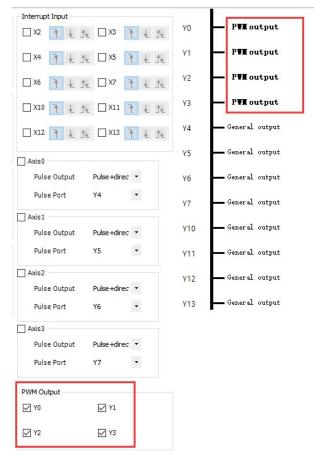
- The default instantiation name for axis 0 is XJ\_Axis0; Support users to manually modify it.
- Example to use the commands

Use commands such as [MC\_POWER] and [MC\_JOG] to achieve pulse axis jog, position and axis status acquisition. The configuration is shown in the following figure.



#### 2. PWM output function

PWM output can be configured on the hardware parameter configuration interface. When using the XJ\_PWM instruction, it is necessary to first check the corresponding port on the hardware parameter interface. The configuration is shown in the figure:



It can be used in conjunction with the pulse width modulation [XJ\_PWM] command, using the Y0 terminal as an example for PWM output. The configuration is shown in the following figure:

表达式	类型	值	准备值	地址	注释
= 🖗 XJ_PWM_0	XJ_PWM				
🍫 xEnable	BOOL	TRUE			TRUE: 输出PWM波形, FALSE: 停止输出
🍫 ePort	Y_PORT	YO			输出端口
🍬 byDuty	WORD	32767			占空比,范围为1~65535
🍫 udiFrequency	UDINT	100			输出频率,单位为0.1HZ,范围为1~200KHz
🍫 xValid	BOOL	TRUE			是否有效
★ xBusy	BOOL	TRUE			是否正在执行
🍫 xError	BOOL	FALSE			错误标记
🍫 eErrorID	HSIO_ERROR	ERR_OK			错误代码
cycleUs	REAL	100000			



## 7-4. System settings

#### ■ Application for firmware 1.1.0

In the application project, double-click on the "Device" and find "System Settings". In the system settings interface, you can read/set the network port IP and system time.

Devices 👻 🕂 🦊		Device X
Untitled2	Communication Settings	- Ethernet
Retwork configuration Provide the configuration	Applications	Eth0
E I PLC Logic	Backup and Restore	Manual O DHCP     Read
Library Manager	Files	IP address:
🖃 🌉 Task Configuration	Log	Subnet mask: Write
MainTask	PLC Settings	Default gateway:
HIGH_SPEED_IO (HighSpeedIo)	PLC Shell	Date: 2024/01/17 Wednesday
	Users and Groups	Time : 9:56:49 AM
	Access Rights	Write
	Symbol Rights	Time zone: (UTC+08:00) China Standard Time V
	System Settings	
	Task Deployment	

#### Note:

(1) Read IP - If there is no Ethernet cable inserted into the network port, it is not possible to obtain all IP information of the network port.

(2) Write/Read Date and Time -- Simultaneously read/write date, time, and time zone information.

## 7-5. PLC commands

Note: This feature only supports XSDH, XSLH, and XS3 series

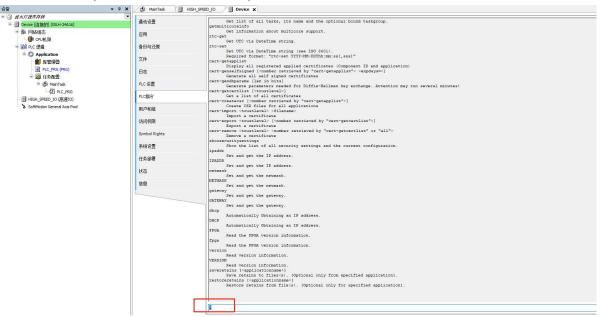
The PLC instruction function is a text-based control monitor that can be used to query specific information of the controller, input specified commands in the input window, and receive responses from the controller in the result window.

Command list

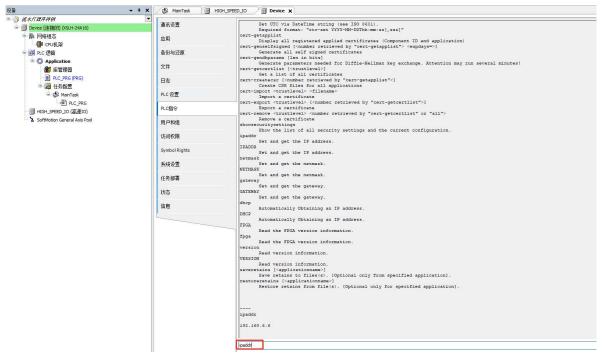
Command name	Function
ipaddr / IPADDR	Obtain/set the IP address of the PLC
netmask / NETMASK	Get/Set Subnet Mask for PLC
gateway / GATEWAY	Get/Set PLC Gateway
dhcp / DHCP	Set IP to automatically obtain
fpga / FPGA	Obtain the FPGA version of the PLC
version / VERSION	Obtain the firmware version of the PLC
rtc-get / RTC-GET	Get the current UTC time
rtc-set / RTC-SET	Set UTC time

#### 7-5-1. Application example

Double click on "Device" and enter "?" in "PLC shell" to display all functions. You can modify the IP here, obtain the firmware version, set/read clock information, and so on.

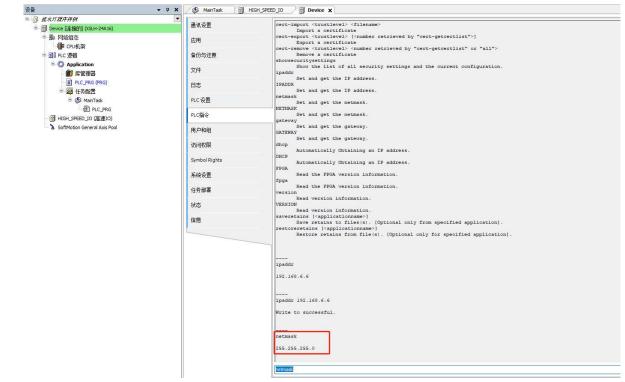


#### For example, entering "ipaddr" can obtain the current IP address of the PLC.



Enter "ipaddr 192.168.6.10" and set the IP address of the PLC. If "Write to successful" is displayed, the write will be successful and it will take effect when powered on again.

<b>设</b> 备	🕶 🕂 🗙 🖓 MainTask 📆	HIGH_SPEED_IO
= 🗿 疏水灯程序样例	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Cert-genningerans item in pits;
= 💮 Device [连接的] (XSLH-24A16)	通讯设置	Generate parameters needed for Diffie-Hellman key exchange. Attention may run several minutes!
		cert-getcertlist ( <trustlevel>)</trustlevel>
· Pullado	应用	Get a list of all certificates cert-createcsr ( <number "cert-getapplist"="" by="" retrieved="">)</number>
	i a ma see	Create CSR files for all applications
□ 圖I PLC 逻辑	备份与还原	cert-import <trustlevel> <filename></filename></trustlevel>
S Application		Import a certificate
(1) 库管理器	文件	<pre>cert-export <trustlevel> [<number "cert-getcertlist"="" by="" retrieved="">]</number></trustlevel></pre>
PLC_PRG (PRG)		<pre>sxport a Certificate cert-remove <tristlevel> <number "all"="" "cert-getcertlist"="" by="" or="" retrieved=""></number></tristlevel></pre>
日 (1) 任务配置	日志	Remove a certificate
		showsecuritysettings
🗏 🍰 MainTask	PLC 设置	Show the list of all security settings and the current configuration.
DLC_PRG	Theory and the second se	St and get the IP address.
HIGH_SPEED_IO (高速IO)	PLC指令	IPADDR
SoftMotion General Axis Pool		Set and get the IP address.
a sonthrough deneral Axis Foor	用户和组	netmask Set and get the netmask.
		NETWASK
	访问权限	Set and get the netmask.
		gateway
	Symbol Rights	Set and get the gateway.
		CATEWAY Set and get the gateway.
	系统设置	dhep
		Automatically Obtaining an IP address.
	任务部署	DHCP
		Automatically Obtaining an IP address. FPGA
	状态	Read the FPGA version information.
		fpga
	信息	Read the FPGA version information.
		version Read version information.
		VERSION
		Read version information.
		saveretains [ <applicationname>]</applicationname>
		Save retains to files(s). [Optional only from specified application]. restoreretains [ <applicationname>]</applicationname>
		Restore retains ('applicationname') Restore retains from file(s). [Optional only for specified application].
		ipadir
		all grants
		192.168.6.6
		inaddr 192.160.6.6
		Write to successful.
		hetmask



Enter "netmask" to obtain the current subnet mask of the PLC.

Enter "netmask 255.255.254.0", set the subnet mask of the PLC, and display "Write to successful" to indicate successful writing.

设备	🕶 🕂 🗙 🎻 MainTask 👘	HIGH_SPEED_IO
= 🗿 疏水灯程序样例	▲通讯设置	netmask
= II Device 「车接的」(XSLH-24A16)	通讯设置	Set and get the netmask.
● 影 网络组态 (PU机架)	应用	NETMASK Set and get the netmask.
= 副 € PLC 逻辑	备份与还原	gateway Set and get the gateway. GATEWAY
Application 简 库管理器	文件	Set and get the gateway. dhcp
PLC_PRG (PRG)	日志	Automatically Obtaining an IP address. DHCP
🖻 🌉 任务配置 🖃 🍪 MainTask	PLC 设置	Automatically Obtaining an IP address. FPGA Read the FPGA version information.
一团 PLC_PRG	PLC指令	fpga Read the FPGA version information.
SoftMotion General Axis Pool	用户和组	version Read version information. VERSION
	访问权限	Read version information. [saveretains ['applicationname']
	Symbol Rights	Save retains to files(s). [Optional only from specified application]. restoreretains [ <applicationname>]</applicationname>
	系统设置	Restore retains from file(s). [Optional only for specified application].
	任务部署	
		ipaddr
	状态	192.168.6.6
	信息	 ipaddr 192.160.6.6
		Write to successful.
		netmask
		255.255.255.0
		 netmask 255.255.255.00
		Write to successful.
		netmask 255.255.255.0
		Write to successful.
		retmask 255.255.255.0

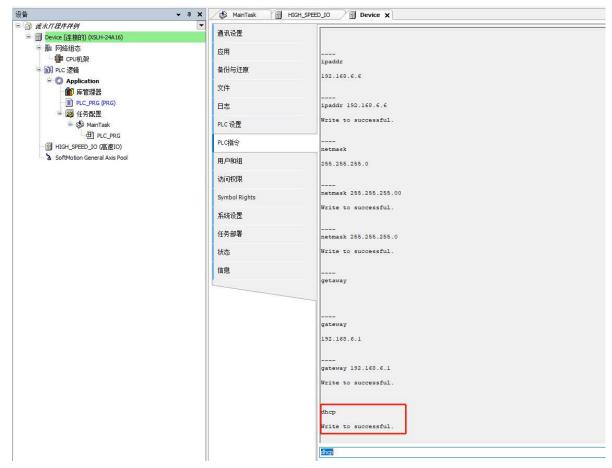
🗟 sala da ka sila da ka sila da ka	-	
〕 <i>威水灯程序样例</i> = 111 Device [连接的] (XSLH-24A16)	通讯设置	FPGA Read the FPGA version information.
- ■ 网络组态	应用	fpga Read the FPGA version information.
- 🚰 CPU机架		version
■ 副 PLC 逻辑	备份与还原	Read version information. VERSION
Application 節 库管理器	文件	Read version information. saveretains [ <applicationname>] Save retains to files(s). [Optional only from specified application].</applicationname>
	日志	restoreretains [ <applicationname>] Restore retains from file(s). [Optional only for specified application].</applicationname>
😑 😻 MainTask 🕀 PLC_PRG	PLC 设置	
- 1 HIGH_SPEED_IO (高速IO)	PLC指令	ipaddr
SoftMotion General Axis Pool	用户和组	192.168.6.6
	访问权限	
	Symbol Rights	1paddr 192.168.6.6
	系统设置	Write to successful.
	任务邮署	netmask
	状态	255.255.255.0
	信息	
		netmask 255.255.255.00 Write to successful.
		netmask 255.255.0
		Write to successful.
		 getaway
		ge∨anay
		gateway
		192.169.6.1
		pateway

Enter "gateway" to obtain the current default gateway of the PLC.

Enter "gateway 192.168.6.1" and set the PLC gateway. If it displays "Write to successful", the write will be successful.

<u> 권</u> 备	🕶 🕂 🗙 🖉 MainTask	HIGH_SPEED_IO
= ③ 液水灯程序样例	▲ 通讯设置	VERSION
<ul> <li>         Pervice (连接的) (XSLH-24A16)     </li> <li>         副 网络组态     </li> <li>         IP CPU机架     </li> </ul>	应用	Read version information. saveretains [ <applicationname>] Save retains to files(s). [Optional only from specified application].</applicationname>
⇒ 副 PLC 逻辑	备份与还原	restoreretains [ <applicationname>] Restore retains from file(s). [Optional only for specified application].</applicationname>
Application 前 库管理器	文件	
■ PLC_PRG (PRG)	日志	ipaddr
😑 🍪 MainTask	PLC 设置	192.168.6.6
一圈 PLC_PRG 一圈 HIGH_SPEED_IO (高速IO)	PLC指令	 ipaddr 192.168.6.6
> SoftMotion General Axis Pool	用户和组	Write to successful.
	访问权限	
	Symbol Rights	netmask 255.255.255.0
	系统设置	
	任务部署	netmask 255.255.255.00
	状态	Write to successful.
	信息	 netmask 255.255.0
		Write to successful.
		getaway
		gateway
		192.168.6.1
		gateway 192.168.6.1
		Write to successful.
		pateway 192, 168, 6, 1

Enter "dhcp" and set the PLC's IP acquisition method to automatic obtain. If "Write to successful" is displayed, the write will be successful. When the IP acquisition method is automatic, it is necessary to ensure a good network environment.



Input "fpga" to obtain the current FPGA version of the PLC.

		HIGH_SPEED_IO
<ul> <li>一 成水灯程序样例</li> <li>一 Device 匠挂指的 (XSLH-24A16)</li> </ul>	●通讯设置	Write to successful.
■ 影 网络组态 ● 影 PD-001	应用	netmak
□ 圓 PLC 逻辑	备份与还原	255.255.255.0
<ul> <li>Application</li> <li>m 库管理器</li> </ul>	文件	
<ul> <li>─■ PLC_PRG (PRG)</li> <li>■ ● ● 任务配置</li> </ul>	日志	netmask 255.255.255.00
😑 🍪 MainTask	PLC设置	Write to successful.
田 PLC_PRG IIGH_SPEED_IO (高速IO)	PLC指令	
SoftMotion General Axis Pool	用户和组	Write to successful.
	访问权限	
	Symbol Rights	getaway
	系统设置	
	任务部署	gateway
	状态	192.168.6.1
	信息	
		gateway 192.168.6.1 Write to successful.
		dhop
		Write to successful.
		fga
		fpga
		20230214
		r Toga

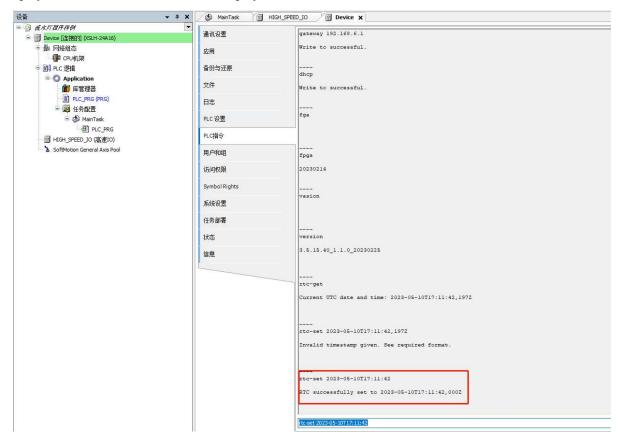
Enter "version" to obtain the current firmware version of the PLC.

设备 ▼ ₽	🗙 🕼 MainTask 🔐 HI	GH_SPEED_IO
三 前 流水灯程序样例	▲通讯设置	
■ ① Device [连接的] (XSLH-24A16)		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	应用	netmask 255.255.255.0
□ 副 PLC 逻辑	备份与还原	Write to successful.
□ ② Application 简 库管理器	文件	 getavay
■ PLC_PRG (PRG) ■ IIII 任务配置	日志	<u> Gerawa</u> A
😑 👹 MainTask	PLC 设置	
一 PLC_PRG HIGH_SPEED_IO (高速IO)	PLC指令	gateway
SoftMotion General Axis Pool	用户和组	192.168.6.1
	访问权限	 gateway 192.168.6.1
	Symbol Rights	Write to successful.
	系统设置	
	任务部署	dhcp
	状态	Write to successful.
	信息	 fga
		fpga
		20230214
		 vasion
		version
		3.5.15.40_1.1.0_20230225
		Version

Enter "rtc get" to obtain the current UTC time.

设备	👻 🕂 🗙 🖉 MainTask	HIGH_SPEED_IO
= 分 <i>疏水灯程序样例</i> = 分 Device [连接的] (XSLH-24A16)	▲通讯设置	
□ 影 网络组态	应用	getaway
□ □ PLC 逻辑	备份与还原	
□ ② Application 简 库管理器	文件	 gateway
→ ■ PLC_PRG (PRG) ■ 100 任务配置	日志	192.168.6.1
😑 🥩 MainTask	PLC 设置	
一创 PLC_PRG	PLC指令	gateway 192.168.6.1 Write to successful.
SoftMotion General Axis Pool	用户和组	
	访问权限	dhcp
	Symbol Rights	Write to successful.
	系统设置	 fga
	任务部署	
	状态	
	信息	fpga 20230214
		20230214
		vasion
		 version
		Version 3.5.15.40_1.1.0_20230225
		rtc-get
		Current UTC date and time: 2023-05-10T17:11:42,1972

Enter "rtc-set 2021-10-25T18:24:30" to set the UTC time. If "RTC successfully set to 2021-10-25T18:24:30000Z" is displayed, the write is successful. The display of "000Z" is uncertain.



## 7-6. Clock

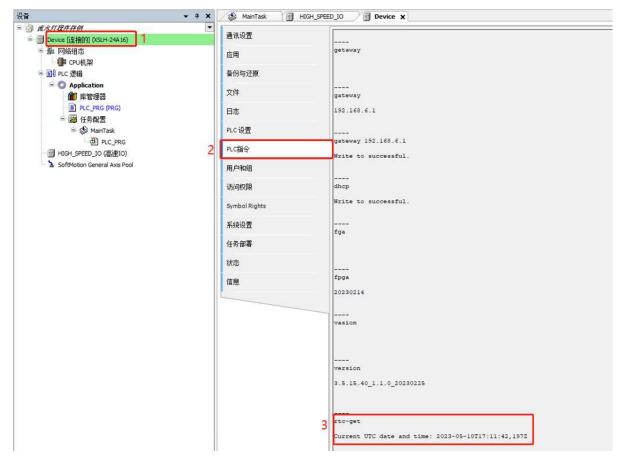
#### 7-6-1. Function overview

The XS series PLC integrates RTC, which is used to record the current system time. The clock is powered by batteries, ensuring the accuracy of time and also supporting users to manually modify RTC time.

#### 7-6-2. Application example

How to obtain time:

1. Double click on "Device" and enter "rtc-get" in the "PLC shell" to obtain the current time.



#### 2. Clock instruction

(1) Open the software and write XJ\_GetTime instruction in the PLC-PRG editor. As shown in the following figure.

· 년备	👔 Device 🐁 网络组态 🎁 库管理器 📄 PLC_PRG 🗙	
★命名I ● かんの (XSLH-30A32) ● かいたの (XSLH-30A32) ● かいたの (XSLH-30A32) ● かいたの (XSLH-30A32) ● かいたのの ● かいたのの ● かいたのの ● かいたのの ● のいたのの ●	1       PROGRAM PLC_PRG         2       VAR         3       bGetTime       : BOOL := FALSE;         4       myTimeRead       : SYS_XJ_TIME;         5       myTZRead       : INT := -480;         6       END_VAR	
● ILC_PRG (PRG) ● 鍵 任务政策 ● 鈔 MainTask ● ❶ PLC_PRG		150 %
- る SoftMotion General Axis Pool	<pre>1 E IF bGetTime THEN 2 XJ_GetTime(stTime=&gt; myTimeRead, iTimeZone=&gt; myTZRea 3 bGetTime := FALSE; 4 END_IF</pre>	ad);

(2) Establish a connection with the PLC device, log in and run it. As shown in the following figure.

	Device.Application.PLC_	PRG				
1 Device [连接的] (XSLH-30A32)	表达式	类型	值	准备值	地址	注释
> 副 网络组态	ø bGetTime	BOOL	FALSE	TRUE		
··· m CPU机架	🗏 < myTimeRead	SYS_XJ_TIME	_			
III PLC 逻辑	🔷 Year	UINT	0			年
= () Application [运行]	Month	UINT	0			月
一 🎁 库管理器	Day	UINT	0			B
PLC_PRG (PRG)	W Hour	UINT	0			时
😑 🧱 任务配置	Minute	UINT	0			分
😑 😏 🈂 MainTask	Second	UINT	0			秒
PLC_PRG	Milliseconds	UINT	0			微妙
😔 🗐 Ethernet (Ethernet)	DayOfWeek	UINT	0			周
- 🤥 🏅 SoftMotion General Axis Pool - 😏 🚡 本地IO	myTZRead	INT	-480			
<b>▼</b> ↓:	4 END_I	105 945	LSE <true> 野器</true>			
	4 END_I	FRETURN) 路组态 简 库管:		_PRG X	154F	注释
<i>表命名1</i> ● ① Device [连接的] (XSLH-30A32) ■ ▶ 网络组态	4 END_I	FRETURN 洛组态 简 库管: PRG 类型	<u> 野菜 / )</u> PLC		地址	注释
<i>未命名1</i> ● ① Pevice [主接伯] (XSLH-30A32) ● 劉 网络组态 ● 『● CPU机架	4 END_I X ⑦ Device 肇 网 Device.Application.PLC 表达式	FRETURN 络组态 简 库管理 FRG 类型 BOOL	u 里器 ♪ 〕 PLC 值	_PRG X	地址	注释
<i>た命名1</i> 3 ① Device (连接的) (VSUH-30A32) 3 ● 別 网络组态 4 ■ CPU机架 ■ 別 PLC 逻辑	4 END_I ★ ① Device 注 四 Device.Application.PLC 表达式 ◆ bGetTime	FRETURN 洛组态 简 库管: PRG 类型	u 里器 ♪ 〕 PLC 值	_PRG X	地址	注释
<i>た命名1</i> 3 ① Device [连接的] (VSUH-30A32) 3 ● 四約組态 4 ■ CPU机架 3 □ PLC 逻辑 3 ● ② Application [运行]	4 END_I ★ ⑦ Device 詹 座 Device.Application.PLC 表达式 ● bGetTime ■ ● myTimeRead	FRETURN 徐組志 創 库管理 PRG 类型 BOOL SYS_X3_TIME	里器 ) 自 PLC 值 FALSE	_PRG X	地址	
<i>た命名1</i> ● Device [连接伯] (XSLH-30A32) ● 原 内給组态 ● CPU机架 ■ PLC 逻辑 ■ ② <b>Application [运行]</b> ● 管理器	4 END_I × Device 净 网 Device.Application.PLC 表达式 ◆ bGetTime ■ myTimeRead ◆ Year	FEETURN 絡組态 資節 库管理 FRG 英型 BOOL SYS_XJ_TIME UINT	里器 PLC 值 FALSE 2023	_PRG X	地址	年
★命名1 ■ Device (连接伯) (XLH-30A32) ■ 网络组态 ● CPU机梁 ■ PLC 逻辑 ● Application (运行) ● PLC_PRG (PRG)	4 END_I × ● Device ● 阿達 DeviceApplication.PLC 彩达式 ● bGetTime ■ ● myTimeRead ● Year ● Month	FRETURN 絡組态 資 章 定 PRG 受型 BOOL SYS_XJ_TIME UINT	重整 PLC 值 FALSE 2023 8	_PRG X	地站上	年 月
<ul> <li>★命名1</li> <li>⑦ Device [连接伯] (XSLH-30A32)</li> <li>● 网络组态</li> <li>● Cru机梁</li> <li>● IP C 逻辑</li> <li>● Application [运行]</li> <li>● M 库管理器</li> <li>● PLC_PRG (PRG)</li> <li>● 図 任务配置</li> </ul>	4 END_I ▼ Device 触 网络 ■ Device.Application.PLC 寒达式 ● bGetTime ■ ● myTimeRead ● Year ● Month ● Day	FEETURN 絡組态 資金 摩管: PRC 愛型 BOOL SYS_X3_TIME UINT UINT UINT	聖器 ) 副 PLC 信 6 74.55 2023 8 25	_PRG X	地址	年 月 日
<ul> <li>休奈右1</li> <li>⑦ Device (连接的) (XSLH-30A32)</li> <li>● 网络组态</li> <li>● CPU机梁</li> <li>● PLC 逻辑</li> <li>● Application [运行]</li> <li>● アに2時</li> <li>● PLC_PRG (PRG)</li> <li>● 愛 任务配置</li> <li>● ② 任务配置</li> <li>● ③ 全 愛 ManTask</li> </ul>	4 END_I     Fild Device		聖器 ) 目 PLC 信 6 2023 8 25 22	_PRG X	北5社	年 月 日 时
<ul> <li>★命名1</li> <li>① Device [连接的] (XSLH-30A32)</li> <li>● 网络组态</li> <li>● CPU机架</li> <li>● CPU机架</li> <li>● CPU机架</li> <li>● PC_PRG (PRG)</li> <li>● 愛 任务配置</li> <li>● PLC_PRG</li> </ul>	4 END_I ▼ Device 操 际 Device.Application.PLC 表达式 ● bGetTime ■ ● myTimeRead ● Year ● Month ● Day ● Hour ● Minute	<ul> <li>許配町URN</li> <li>第日</li> <li>第日</li></ul>	理器 ) 自 PLC 信 FALSE 2023 8 25 22 22 10	_PRG X	18址	年 月 日 时 分
た命名1 ○ Device [连接伯] (VSLH-30A32) ● DP站在 通行 ● CPU机架 ● CPU机架 ● PLC 逻辑 ● CPURE EVENT OF CPRG ● CPURE PRG ● CPURE PRG ● CPURE PRG ● CPURE PRG ● CPURE CENTER(Ethernet)	4 END_I × Device 除 网 Device Application.PLC 表达式 ● bGetTime ■ myTimeRead ● Year ● Month ● Day ● Hour ● Minute ● Second	FRETURN     谷祖志	聖器 ) 自 PLC 信 74 2023 8 25 25 22 10 23	_PRG X	地址	年 月 日 时 分 秒
<ul> <li>★ 命名1</li> <li>① Device (连接的) (XSLH-30A32)</li> <li>● 网络组态</li> <li>● CPU机架</li> <li>● PLC_PRG (PRG)</li> <li>● 第 (F2,PRG (PRG)</li> <li>● 第 (F2,PRG (PRG)</li> </ul>	4 END_I     File Device 除 网络     Device Application.PLC     表达式     ● bGetTime     ● myTimeRead     ● Year     ● Month     ● Day     ● Hour     ● Minute     ● Second     ● Milliseconds	FREEURN     All 志	聖器 アレン 信 FALSE 2023 8 255 22 10 23 8800	_PRG X		年 月 日 时 分 秒 微妙

After running, the time has been correctly read and displayed.

# 8. Appendix: Q&A

## 8-1. Package

#### 8-1-1. Package naming rule

#### Naming rule: XSDH-60A32\_3.5.15.40\_1.0.0\_P1\_20211027

	2 3 4 5	
Number	Name	Note
	XSDH-60A32	PLC model
2	3.5.15.40	Runtime version
3	1.0.0	Package version
(4)	P1	The first online upgrade package after production
5	20211027	Package update date

#### 8-1-2. Package

Please obtain the package on our webiste or contact technical support, website address: www.xinje.com; Technical service hotline: 400-885-0136.

#### 8-1-3. Package installation

Select "Tools" - "Package Manager", install the Package in the pop-up interface, select "Install", find the location of the Package, and install it. For example, if you want to install the XSLH-24A16 package, it is best to uninstall the previous package before installing the new one.

Too	ls Window Help		🗊 Package Manager				
•	Package Manager	],	Currently Installed Packages Refresh			Sort by Name	✓ Install
	Library Repository Device Repository Visualization Style Repository License Repository License Manager Scripting Customize	•	Name CODESYS Automation Server Connector CODESYS SoftMotion XS-Devices_3.5.15.40_2.2.0_20231225	Version 1.14.0.0 4.10.0.0 2.2.0	Installation date 12/27/2023 12/27/2023 12/27/2023	Update info Free version 1.32.0.0 available Free version 4.14.0.0 available	Uninstall Details Updates Search Updates Download CODESYS Store Retring CODESYS Store
Ø	Options Import and Export Options Device Reader Edge Gateway	×	< ☐ Display versions ☑ Search updates in b	ackground		_	> Close

## 8-2. XS series PLC firmware update

#### 8-2-1. Firmware naming rule

	2 3 4 5	
Number	Name	Note
	XSDH-60A32	PLC model
2	3.5.15.40	Runtime version
3	1.0.0	Firmware production version
(4)	P1	The first online firmware upgrade after
		production
5	20211027	Firmware upgrade date

Naming rule: XSDH-60A32\_3.5.15.40\_1.0.0\_P1\_20211027

#### 8-2-2. Firmware obtain

Please contact us, email address is sales@xinje.com.

#### 8-2-3. Firmware installation and precautions

Method 1: Upgrade firmware through newpack package:

Create a device standard project, connect the device, select the "File" option in the main device directory, click "Refresh" in the upper right corner, transfer the newpack upgrade package to runtime, wait for the transfer to complete, restart the device, and the ERR light will remain on during the upgrade. After the update is completed, the ERR will turn off, and the device can be scanned.

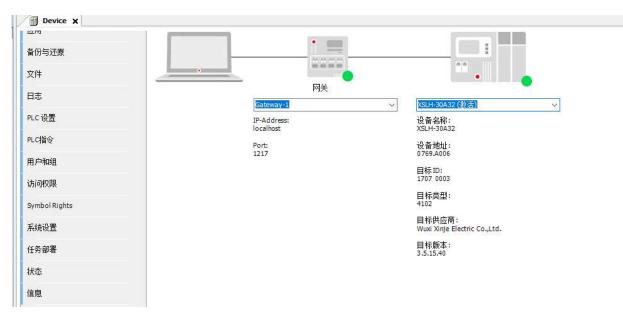
Communication Settings	Host   Location   F:\software\PLC hardware\XS3\XS赛	《列PACKAGE包及固件\XS系列	PACKAGE包及固件 🔽 🐚 🗙	· 43	Runtime Location		*	100 >
pplications	Name L	Size	Modified 1		Name <click icon="" on="" refresh="" td="" the="" to="" upda<=""><td>Size te the list&gt;</td><td>Modified</td><td></td></click>	Size te the list>	Modified	
ackup and Restore	XSDH-60A32_3.5.15.40_1.0.0_P2_20220530.package	1.03 MB (1,076, 153 bytes)	12/7/2022 11:02 AM		67			
iles	XSDH-60A32_3.5.15.40_1.0.0_P2_20220530.zip	3.42 MB (3,585,428 bytes)	12/7/2022 11:02 AM		4			
og								
LC Settings								
LC Shell								
Isers and Groups								
ccess Rights				8				
ymbol Rights				>>	1			
ystem Settings								
ask Deployment				<<				

Method 2: Upgrade firmware version V1.0.2a or V1.1.0 to V2.2.0

Note: This method is only applicable to ARM series models(XSLH, XSDH, XS3).

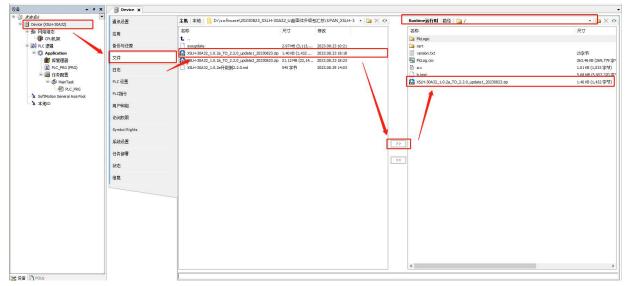
Here, taking upgrading XSLH-30A32 model equipment as an example, the operation steps for other types of equipment are the same.

(1) Establish a connection between the upper computer and PLC equipment, as shown in the following figure:



(2) In the "Files" window of the "Device", select the local file

"XSLH-30A32\_1.0.2a\_TO\_2.2.0\_update1\_20230823.zip" and send to the PLC runtime root directory (/), as shown in the following figure:



(3) Restart the PLC after power failure. During the upgrade process, the ERR light flashes for approximately 1-2 seconds; After the upgrade is completed, the RUN light will light up.

(4) Copy the file "XSLH-30A32\_1.0.2a\_TO\_2.2.0\_update2\_20230823.zip" and "sysupdate" to the root directory of the SD card; As shown in the following figure:

蟄 (F:)		ڻ ~		盘 (F:) 中搜索	
^	名称 ^	修改日期	1	类型	大小
	sysupdate	2023/8/	/23 10:21	文件	3,041 KB
	A XSLH-30A32_1.0.2a_TO_2.2.0_update2_20230823	2023/8	/23 18:23	ZIP 压缩文件	21,630 KB

(5) Power off PLC, insert SD card, and power on; After power on, the PWR light remains on, but the ERR light flashes and goes off. At this time, only the PWR light is on.

(6) Power off, remove SD card, and power on; You can scan the connection.

Note:

- Users are not allowed to modify the name of the PLC firmware upgrade package without authorization;
- The USB drive or SD card is in FAT32 or NTFS format;

- The PLC firmware upgrade package can only be placed in the root directory of the USB drive/SD card, and cannot be placed in other subdirectories. Only one upgrade file can be placed, and multiple copies are not allowed. Otherwise, it will not be executed;
- Before the firmware upgrade of the USB flash drive/SD card is completed, it is recommended not to unplug the USB flash drive/SD card. The ERR light flashes for at least two seconds, indicating that the upgrade is in progress. At this time, the ERR light goes off, indicating that the upgrade is complete and only the PWR light is on. At this time, the USB drive/SD card can be unplugged. If the ERR light remains on at this time, it indicates that the update has failed;
- After the firmware upgrade is completed, the original program will be initialized. If the user wants to run the program, they need to download it again;
- Do not power off during firmware upgrade process;
- If the upgrade fails, unplug the USB drive/SD card, power on again, and run the original program;

Method 3: Upgrade method for firmware version V2.2.0 and above (this method will be used for subsequent firmware upgrades)

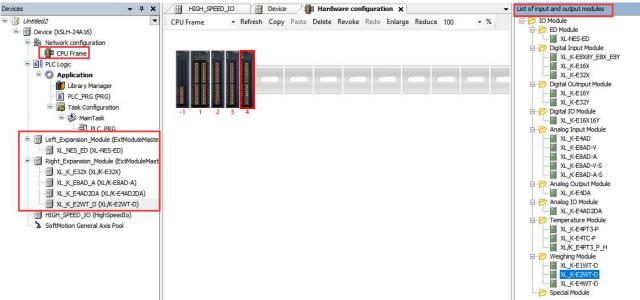
Note:

(1) PLC firmware V2.2.0 and above support firmware upgrade through USB drive or SD card.

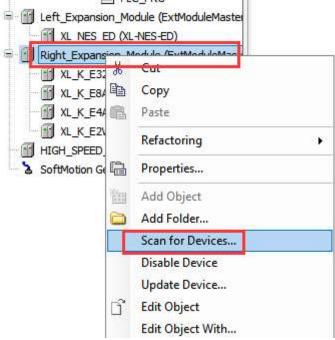
(2) Currently, USB drives are used to upgrade X86 industrial control equipment (XSA series), and SD cards are used to upgrade ARM equipment (XSLH, XSDH, XS3 series).

## 8-3. XS series local expansion modules

(1) Double click on the CPU frame bus node under the network configuration node to open the local hardware configuration interface and the "I/O module list" interface on the right. Local IO modules can be added through the "Input/Output Module List". As shown in the figure.



(2) Right click "Right\_Expansion\_Module", select "scan for devices" to add the right expansion modules.



·····································	主讯设置		相關阿姆	关* 设备*					 _
描设备 - □ × 扫描设备 - □ × 268名 设备类型	2月1			_					in a
扫描设备 268名 设备类型 EGIOY EGIOY EGIO EIGI EGIO EIGI	日描设备							-	×
EDIDY EDIDY ELGI ELGI ELGI ELGI	扫描设备								_
RIGI RIGI	设备名	设备类型							
R16X R16X	ESTOY								
	and a second sec								
Elderos Elderos	Charles and the second	a state of the second s							
	P107267	TINTINT							
	Eleiter	II6II6T							
	Elefiel	116116T							
	Eletter	£16216T							
	Eleiler	E16216T							
	Eleller	Eletter							
	Eleller	Eletter							
	Eleller	Eletter							
	Eleller	EIGIIGT							_
copy all devices to project □ 显示工程区别	Eleller	EIGIIGT			copy all devi	ces to projec	t □显示I	程区别	_

(3)After scanning and adding, connect the PLC device and log in to run it. As shown in the following figure.

} ₹	🗙 🙀 硬件组态 🛛 🔐 De	vice BX8Y X							
〕 #例程序 = ○ Ⅲ Device fi车接的 (XSLH-24A 16)	▼ EXT8X8Y参数								
- 影 网络组态	EXT8X8YI/O映射	参数	遊型	当前值	预备值	值	默认值	单元	描述
CPU机架		Filter_Time 1	USINT	10		10	10		X0-X3滤波时间(单位ms)
□ 副 PLC 逻辑	EXT8X8YIEC对象	Filter_Time2	USINT	10		10	10		X4-X7悲波时间(单位ms)
= 🙆 Application [运行]	状态	- 🛷 X0_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		X0逻辑
🍿 库管理器	1/043	V1_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		X1逻辑
PLC_PRG (PRG)	信息	A X2_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		X2逻辑
- 🧱 任务翻畫		X3_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		X3逻辑
😑 😏 🁺 MainTask		X4_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		X4逻辑
PIC_PRG		X5_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		X5逻辑
□ G M Left_Expansion_Module (左扩扩展模块主站)		X6_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		X6逻辑
C III XL_NES_ED (XL-NES-ED)		V7_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		X7逻辑
😑 😏 🛐 Right_Expansion_Module (右扩扩展模块主站)		YO_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		Y0逻辑
G 🗊 EBXBY (XL/K_EBXBY/EBX/EBY)		V1_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		Y1逻辑
- 🚱 🛐 E16X (XL/K-E16X)		V2_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		Y2逻辑
- 😏 🛗 E16X_1 (XL/K-E16X)		Y3_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		Y3逻辑
- G 🗊 E16X16Y (XL/K-E16X16Y)		V4_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		Y4逻辑
		Y5_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		Y5逻辑
😔 🏅 SoftMotion General Axis Pool		Y6_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		Y6逻辑
		V7_Logic	Enumeration of BOOL	正逻辑		正逻辑	正逻辑		Y7逻辑
		B SFDCfg0							

## 8-4. XS series remote expansion modules

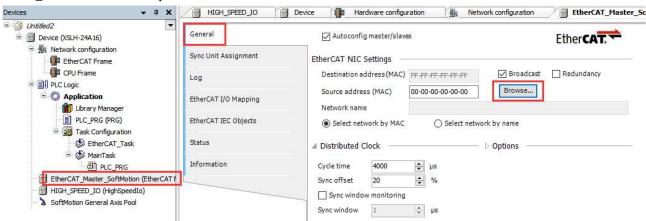
- ① Connect the LC3-AP remote module to a 24V power supply.
- (2) Add LC3-AP xml file.

	Tools Window	v Help		
	@ Package M	anager		
	Library Rep			
		A DATA		
	Device Rep			
		n Style Repository		
	📕 License Rep	pository		
	🔋 📕 🛛 License Ma	nager		
	Scripting	×		
	Customize.			
Device Repository	Options	×	X20-X23 Filter Time(unit ms)	
			X24-X27 Filter Time(unit ms)	
ocation System Repository		V Edit Locations	X30-X33 Filter Time(unit ms)	
(H:\xs studio\CODESYS\R	epositories\Devices)		X34-X37 Filter Time(unit ms)	
			X0 Logic X1 Logic	
stalled Device Descriptions			X2 Logic	
tring for a full text search	Vendor <all vendors=""></all>	V Install	X3 Logic	
→ XJ LC3-AP E → □ Yaskawa Electric (	nc. HERCAT ADAPTER 2.1.1 HERCAT ADAPTER 3.2.3 iorporation - Servo Drives "Drive (CoE) SoftMotion HAP-Rev3.1.1E.xml talled to device repository stalled to device repository stalled to device repository stalled to device repository stalled to device repository	<ul> <li>Crganize ▼ M</li> <li>交频器测试</li> <li>型 This PC</li> <li>③ 3D Objects</li> <li>● Desktop</li> <li>※ Documents</li> <li>◆ Downloads</li> <li>◆ Music</li> <li>■ Pictures</li> <li>■ Videos</li> <li>▲ Local Disk (0</li> <li>■ Local Disk (0</li> </ul>	CANbus stepping system VFD XS XSF package file fo XSF package file fo SF-General.devdese SP-General.devdese SP-XJ720T-M210.de XINJE-DSSC-ECT.xr XINJE-DSSC-ECT.xr	r codesys software r xs studio ds5p-20220622.xml c.xml evdesc.xml ml
information output		Local Disk (F	Image: Symplectic Content       Image: Content       <	3.1.0.xml 3.1.1E.xml 3.2.1.xml
mation List			1.62	

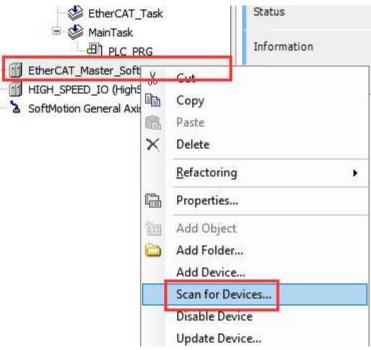
(3) Add EtherCAT master station.

Devices	<b>▼ ₽ X </b> /	HIGH_SPEED_IO	Device Hardware configuration	Metwork configuration 🗙
🗏 🎒 Untitled2		Refresh Copy Paste I	Delete Revoke Redo Enlarge Reduce 100	<b>-</b> %
B m Device (XSLH-24A16)				
Retwork configuration			COM1 (RS232)	
EtherCAT Frame				
CPU Frame			MODBUS Master	MODBUS Slave(XINJE) [
🖨 🗐 🗍 PLC Logic			COM2 (RS485)	
Application			MODBUS Master	MODBUS Slave(XINTE)
Library Manager				
PLC_PRG (PRG)			EtherNet	
🖃 🌃 Task Configuration			ModbusTCP Master	ModbusTCP Slave(XINJE) [
EtherCAT_Task	2			
□ 🖉 MainTask	°		EtherCAT	
PLC_PRG			EtherCAT Master	
EtherCAT_Master_SoftMoti	on (EtherCAT I		EtherNet/IP	
HIGH SPEED IO (HighSpee	and a second		EtherNet/IP Master	EtherNet/IP Slave
SoftMotion General Axis Po	10			

(4) Select the network port for communication.



(5) Scan to add the LC3-AP module.



6 Copy all devices to the project.

设备名	设备类型	剧名地址				
≡-LC3_AP	LC3-AP EtherCAT Adapter	0				
- XL_216	XL-E16X					
- XL_EBX	Y XL-ESXSY					
XL_EBX	Y YL-ESISY					
分置に地址				□显示工	工程区别	

## 8-5. Dial switch

XSDH-60A32-E supports dialing function, and its specific functions are as follows:

00: Normal startup, no special handling, loading user program;

10: Initialize IP;

01: Power on without loading user program.

### 8-6. After install XS Studio and compile, there are many errors

Generally speaking, it is caused by missing libraries. In the project bar, double-click to open the library manager, click to download the missing library, and wait for the missing library to be downloaded.

### 8-7. The gateway displayed red point

It is possible that the gateway service has been shut down. You can open the service "Codesys Gateway V3" in the Task Manager or restart your computer.

### 8-8. There are warnings after adding multiple EtherCAT slave stations

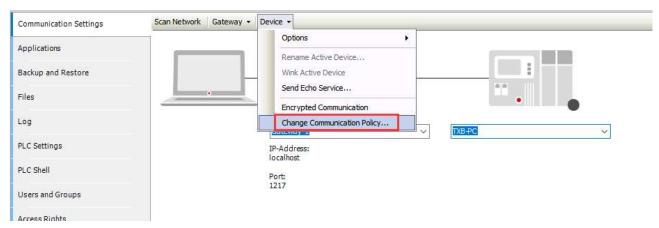
It is because the servo station number is duplicate, which will not affect use. If you want to clear the warning and double blue underline, scan the servo again, and then modify the duplicate station number.

## 8-9. Once the EtherCAT axis running, the communication will disconnect

EtherCAT related POUs must be placed under EtherCAT tasks as they have a position synchronization cycle.

## 8-10. How to cancel the password login

(1) In the "Device" section of the scanning device interface, click on "change communication policy". In the pop-up interface, select "New Policy" in Device User Management and change it to "Optional User Management".



(2) Select "Device" in the Devices interface - right-click and select "Initial Reset Device [Device]". After this operation, there is no need to require a password every time you log in.

If the customer wants to enter their password when logging in, they will click on "Change Communication Policy" in the "Device" section of the scanning device interface. In the pop-up interface, they will select "New Policy" in Device User Management and change it to "Forced User Management". Note:

XS3 factory default User name: Administrator Default password: xinje

### 8-11. Why cannot connect to the PLC

The reasons of cannot connect to a PLC is generally summarized as follows:

1. Confirmed as XS series products (there have been many cases where XD and XG series products are treated as XS series products).

2. Without unchecking the "Filter network scan by target and ID" menu item, confirm that the engineering equipment on the upper computer is consistent with the target device, otherwise the device may not be scanned.

3. Confirm whether the IP addresses of both parties are in the same network segment by unchecking the "Filter Network Scan by Target and ID" menu item. If the scanned device does not display a green label, it is a cross network segment device. The IP address of the device can be viewed in the right information bar; You can also confirm whether it can be pinged through the ping command; If the IP address cannot be confirmed, you can try setting dial 1 to ON and then restarting the device (initializing the IP to 192.168.6.6 when powered on), and then scanning and connecting again; If the network segments are the same but the subnet masks are different, the device cannot be scanned, but the IP address can be directly entered to connect to the device.



4. If the IP is confirmed to be correct and the device cannot be connected, it may be due to the PLC program crashing (there is a dead cycle in the program or exceeding the load capacity of the PLC). At this time, dial 2 can be set to ON (power on without loading the user program), and the connected device can be scanned again; If the connection can be scanned, download an empty program at this time, erase the abnormal program, and then restore the dialing status. At the same time, check for abnormal programs (whether there are excessively long loops or task cycle times are too small).

5. If the above steps still fail to connect the device, please contact us.

## 8-12. IP address modification unsuccessful

If the network segment is different after modifying the IP, the gateway needs to be modified at the same time. After successful modification, power on again to take effect.

### 8-13. Prompt: "No source code available for this object. Do you want to browse the

## original library to display the source code?"

(1) Pointer illegal access: null pointer, pointer pointing to illegal area (the address pointed to by the pointer conflicts with the internal address of the operating system)

- (2) Array out of bounds
- ③ Dividing by 0
- (4) Assignment operation between signed and unsigned variables
- (5) Improper use of for, while, and repeat loop conditions

## 8-14. Repower on after setposition cleared the position, absolute encoder position

#### changed

- (1) Store the current position in the power-off hold area when a power outage occurs.
- (2) Xinje servo firmware version 3792 uses MC\_Home, mode 35.

## 8-15. PLC crashes

(1) ARM series (XS3, XSDH, XSLH): turn on dial switch 1, cut power and power on again, not load the program. Then download a new program, turn off the dial switch 1.

(2) X86 series (XSA): Disk D—CODESYS folder--Plclogic—delete the Application.

## 8-16. Program lost when online downloading

Check the box for online download as shown in the following figure:

?	代码自上次下载发生了改变.将做何种操作?	code changed from the last donwloading, what operation would you like?
-	选项: ● 登录-在线修改 login-online modify	
	○登录并下载 login and download	
	○登录·不做任何修改 login-not change a	nything
	☑ 更新自动启动程序 update auto-start p	rogram

### 8-17. Different computers may sometimes connect to other devices on the same

#### LAN

Solution: Turn off the network and reconnect to the PLC, or use flashing to determine if the scanned device is actually connected.

## 8-18. Add implicit check function

During the programming process, the following situations may occur:

- The dividend of a division operation may be zero in some cases;
- The pointer may accidentally point to an empty address during the assignment process;
- When calling an array, the array boundary overflowed.

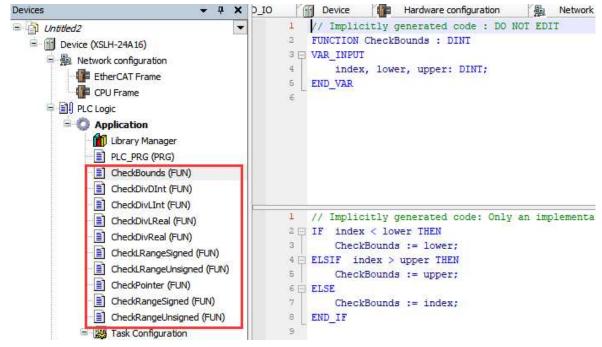
XS Studio has a dedicated solution for the above situation, which allows for the addition of special POUs in an application. However, this POU program must exist in the application, and implicit checking function can check the array and bounds of functions, as well as divisors to zero and pointers in the running system.

Note: If the verification function of the device is provided by a special library, then this function can be disabled.

After adding a check in the POU, it will open according to the selected programming language. The default programming environment is the ST language editor. Users can right-click on the application and select "Add Object", select "POU for Implicit Checks", and then the system will pop up a dialog box, as shown in the figure:

Application	Ж	Cut			]	•
Library Man	i non	Сору				
Task Config		Paste				
EtherCA		Delete				
		Refactoring		٠		
		Properties				
HIGH_SPEED_IO (Hi	1	Add Object				Alarm Configuration
SoftMotion General	0	Add Folder	3	- 1	0	Application
	Dĩ.	Edit Object			2	Axis Group
		Edit Object V	/ith		0	Cam table
		Collapse App	lication		8	CNC program
	OŞ.	Login				CNC settings
		Dalata analia	inter Record and the	-	5	Data Sources Manager
		Delete applic	ation from device	_		DUT
						External File
			Information		۸	Global Variable List
						Image Pool
				-	~	Interface
					1	Network Variable List (Receiver)
					1	Network Variable List (Sender)
					T	Persistent Variables
					8	POU
					<b>B</b>	POU for implicit checks
					A	Recipe Manager
					1000	

We will introduce these commonly used functions.



#### (1) CheckBounds

This function checks if there is any violation of the boundaries of the array (for example, by setting or changing the index through detected error flags). A variable array type is assigned to this function, which is called a hidden function.

When calling this function, refer to the following input parameters:

Index: The index of field elements;

Lower limit: The lower limit of the field section;

Upper limit: The lower limit of the field section.

As long as the index is within the range, the return value is the index itself. Otherwise, the corresponding fields

that violate the upper or lower limit range will be returned.

For example, if "a" exceeds the upper limit in the array of the program, the program is as follows:,

PROGRAM PLC\_PRG VAR a: ARRAY[0..7] OF BOOL; b: INT:=10; END VAR

#### a[b]:=TRUE;

At the beginning of the program, array a only had eight members ranging from 0 to 7. However, in actual programs, the b-th member of array a is true, while b is defined as 10 in the program, which actually exceeds the definition range of array a.

After using the CheckBound function, the index value will be changed from "10" to the upper limit of "7". Therefore, the value TRUE will be assigned to the array element a [7].

(2) Check+data type

To check the value of the divisor and avoid divisors being zero, the check functions CheckDivInt, CheckDivLeal, and CheckDivLReal can be used. After including them in the application, each division process that occurs in the relevant code will generate a preprocessing of this function call.

For example, using the division command, the specific program is as follows:

PROGRAM PLC\_PRG VAR erg:REAL; v1:REAL:=799; d:REAL; END\_VAR

erg := v1 / d;

In the above example, erg is equal to v1 divided by d, and d is not given an initial value at the beginning of the variable definition, so its initial value is 0. If the number is directly divided by 0 in the program, the system will make an error. However, if the value of the divisor "d" becomes "1" during initialization after being checked by the CheckDivReal function pointing to division in the instruction. Therefore, the final result of division is 799, which can effectively avoid controller errors.

(3) CheckRange(Un)Signed

To check domain restrictions during runtime, the functions CheckRangeSigned or CheckRangeUnsigned can be used. The purpose of this check function is to handle subset violations appropriately, such as setting a detected error flag or changing values. When the subset type of a variable is confirmed, this feature will be hidden for access.

When accessing this function, the following input parameters are obtained:

- Value: The value assigned to the domain type
- Low: The lower limit of the domain
- High: The upper limit of the domain

If the assigned value is within a valid domain, it will be used as a return value in the function. Otherwise, values that exceed the range will either have their upper or lower limits returned.

For example, assigning i:=10\*y will be implicitly replaced by

i:=CheckRangeSigned(10\*y, -4095, 4095);

If the value of y is 1000, variable i will not be assigned to the 10\*1000=10000 provided by the original execution, but will be replaced by 4095, as the maximum upper limit value set by the function is 4095. For example, an example of a dead loop:

```
VAR
ui : UINT (0..10000);
END_VARFOR ui:=0 TO 10000 DO
...
END FOR
```

The FOR loop will never leave because the check function has stopped the UI from exceeding 10000. Note that using the CheckRangeSigned instruction and the functionality of CheckRangeUnsigned may result in an infinite loop, for example, if a subbound type is used as an increment for loop mismatch subranges.

(4) CheckPointer

The CheckPointer function checks whether all pointer references to an address are within a valid memory range. During runtime, users may be able to use CheckPointer to check pointer access for each pointer operation.

## 8-19. Points for retain function

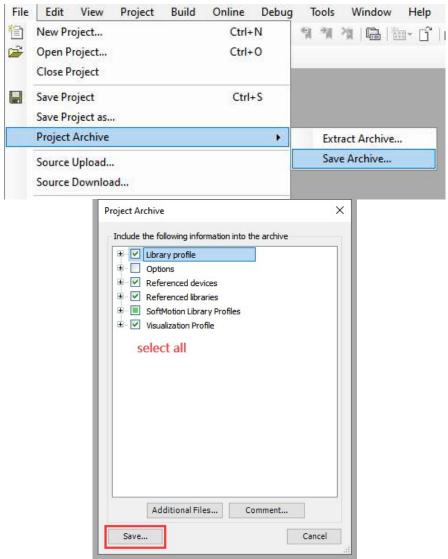
1. For adding or deleting the retain function, it is necessary to log in and download the program, or check the update auto-start program when making online modifications.

After Modifying the retain area, the memory allocation is rearranged. The data will be cleared to 0.
 ARM models (XSLH, XSDH, XS3) and X86 models (XSA) have an internal UPS that can perform retain function, while other X86 models (M210) need to determine whether they are equipped with UPS.
 Determine if there are any other places in the program for assignment.

4. Determine if there are any other places in the program for assignment.

## 8-20. Report error when open the project, save project as archive

The project format project does not contain all information. When opening someone else's project or opening it in a different version, information will be lost. It should be stored in a packaged format to avoid losing information.



8-21. How to enable adding line and section comment

CFC Editor	FBD, LD and IL editor	
<ul> <li>Composer</li> <li>Debugging</li> <li>Declaration Editor</li> <li>Device Description Download</li> <li>Device editor</li> <li>FBD, LD and IL editor</li> <li>Help</li> <li>IEC Text editor</li> <li>Input assistant</li> <li>International Settings</li> <li>Libraries</li> </ul>	General       FBD       LD       IL       Print         View       Show network title       Show network comment       Show network comment         Show box icon       Show operand comment       Show symbol comment         Show symbol comment       Show symbol comment         Show symbol address       Show network separators         Font (dick onto the sample to edit)	Behavior Placeholder for new operands Empty operands for function block pins
<ul> <li>Library download</li> <li>Load and Save</li> <li>Monitoring</li> <li>PLCopenXML</li> <li>Proxy Settings</li> </ul>	AaBbCcXxYyZz	Eixed size for operand fields:
Refactoring v		





WUXI XINJE ELECTRIC CO., LTD.

Address: No. 816 Jianzhu West Road, Binhu District, Wuxi City, Jiangsu Province, China

Tel: 0510-85134136

Fax: 0510-85111290

Website: www.xinje.com

Email: sales@xinje.com, fiona.xinje@vip.163.com